

# Dolby<sup>®</sup> IMS2000 Installation and User's Manual

Issue 1 Software Version 2.7.10

# **Dolby Laboratories, Inc.**

#### **Corporate Headquarters**

#### Dolby Laboratories, Inc.

Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation 100 Potrero Avenue San Francisco, CA 94103-4813 USA Telephone 415-558-0200 Fax 415-863-1373 www.dolby.com

#### **European Licensing Liaison Office**

#### **Dolby International AB**

Apollo Building, 3E Herikerbergweg 1-35 1101 CN Amsterdam Zuidoost The Netherlands **Telephone** 31-20-651-1800 **Fax** 31-20-651-1801

#### Hardware and Software License Agreements:

http://www.dolby.com/us/en/about/warranty-and-maintenance-policies.html

#### PATENTS:

For a list of applicable patents pertaining to this product, go to: <a href="http://www.dolby.com/us/en/about/virtual-patent-marking.html">http://www.dolby.com/us/en/about/virtual-patent-marking.html</a>

Dolby, Dolby Atmos, and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. All other trademarks remain the property of their respective owners. © 2016 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

# Safety Precautions

#### THIS DEVICE MUST BE GROUNDED

#### IMPORTANT

Power requirements for electrical equipment vary from area to area. Please ensure that the IMS2000 meets the power requirements in the surrounding area. If in doubt, consult a qualified electrician or a Dolby Laboratories Inc. dealer.

#### **IMS2000 Power Ratings**

The IMS2000 Maximum Power Consumption is up to 53W in playback 400Mbps with three external USB devices attached that can draw 5V/0.5A from the IMS2000 USB ports.

#### WARNING: Multiple sources of supply; disconnect all sources before servicing.

#### **IMS2000 Rack Mount and Thermal Information**

- Maximum operating ambient temperature is 40°C.
- Never restrict the air flow through the devices' fan or vents.

#### Protecting Yourself and the IMS2000

Never touch the AC plug with wet hands. Always disconnect the projector from the power supply by pulling on the plug, not the cord. Allow only a Dolby Laboratories Inc. dealer or qualified professional engineer to repair or reassemble the IMS2000. Apart from voiding the warranty, unauthorized engineers may touch live internal parts and receive a serious electric shock. Do not put or allow anyone to put any object, especially metal objects, into the IMS2000. Use only a listed AC power supply. Never use a DC power supply.

If water or any other liquid is spilled into or onto the IMS2000, disconnect the power and call a Dolby Laboratories Inc. dealer. The unit must be well ventilated and away from direct sunlight. To avoid damage to internal circuitry, as well as the external finish, keep the IMS2000 away from direct sources of heat (heater vents, stoves, radiators). Avoid using flammable aerosols near the IMS2000. They can damage the surface area and may ignite. Do not use denatured alcohol, paint thinner or similar chemicals to clean the IMS2000. This can damage the unit.

Modification of this equipment is dangerous and can result in the impairment of the functions of the IMS2000. Never attempt to modify the equipment in any way. In order to ensure optimum performance of the IMS2000, select the setup location carefully and make sure the equipment is used properly. Avoid setting up the IMS2000 in the following locations:

- In a humid or dusty environment.
- In a room with poor ventilation.
- On a surface which is not level.
- Inside a moving vehicle where it will be subject to vibration.
- In an extremely hot or cold environment.

#### **REMOVABLE DRIVES WARNING**

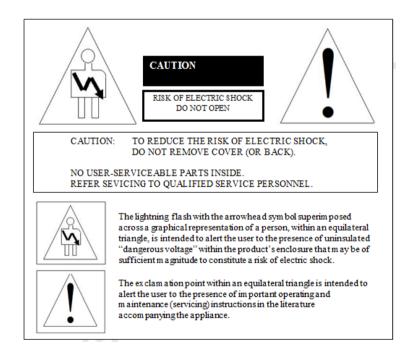
Removal of the hot swappable hard drives allows access to pins and traces supplying power to the hard drive backplane. This is considered an energy hazard. Removal of the hard drives must be performed by a trained service specialist or by trained personnel. The equipment may only be used in a restricted access area which is not accessible to the general public.

#### CAUTION

- The non-removable battery is located on the IMS2000 fusion board.
- Danger of explosion if battery is removed.

#### WARNING!!

• To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.



# Table of Contents

Chapter	1 Ir	itroduction	1
-	1.1	Purpose	1
	1.2	Software Version	1
	1.3	Contact Technical Support	1
Chapter	2 E	lectrostatic Discharge Rules	3
	2.1	Electronic Discharge Safety Rules	3
Chapter	3 IN	//S2000 Overview	5
	3.1	IMS2000 Key Features and Functions	5
		3.1.1 JPEG 2000 DCI Digital Cinema Package Playback	6
		3.1.2 MPEG-2/H.264/VC-1 MXF Interop	6
		3.1.3 Video Processing Features	6
		3.1.4 Security	6
		3.1.5 Audio	
		3.1.6 Alternative Content	
		3.1.7 Preloaded Test Content	
	3.2	Input and Output Ports	7
	3.3	Environmental Specifications	7
	3.4	Performance, Storage, and Power	7
	3.5	IMS2000 Top and Front Views	8
	3.6	Ethernet	8
	3.7	eSATA	8
	3.8	USB	9
	3.9	HDMI	9
	3.10	) SDI-A/SDI-B	9
	3.11	GPI	. 10
		2 GPO	
		3 AES Out 1–8	
		LAES Out 9–16	
		LEDs	
Chanter	4 Ir	stalling and Marrying an IMS2000 with an NEC Series 2 Projector	13
		Preparing for the Installation	
	4.1		
		Reattaching the Projector Covers	
	4.4	Connecting the GPI and GPO Cables	
			. 22

4.5	Connecting the Ethernet Cable	.22
4.6	Powering on the Projector	.23
	Accessing the GUI	
4.8	Configuring the Projector	.24
4.9	Performing the Marriage Operation	.26
Chapter 5 Ir	nstalling and Marrying an IMS2000 with a Barco Series 2 Projector	33
5.1	Preparation	. 33
	Installing the Hard-Disk Drives	
5.3	Connecting Audio Cables	. 36
5.4	Connecting the GPI/GPO	. 37
	5.4.1 GPI/GPO Pinout Information	.38
5.5	Connecting Ethernet Cables	.38
5.6	Powering on Projector	. 39
5.7	Accessing the GUI	40
5.8	Marriage	40
Chapter 6 Ir	nstalling and Marrying an IMS2000 with a Christie Series 2 Projector	43
6.1	Preparation	.43
	Installing Hard-Disk Drives	
6.3	Connecting Audio Cables	48
	Connecting GPI/GPO Cables	
	6.4.1 GPI/GPO Pinout Information	. 50

	6.5 Conne	ecting Ethernet Cables	
	6.6 Power	On the Projector	51
	6.7 Access	sing the GUI	54
	6.8 Config	guring the Device	54
	6.9 Marria	ige	
		-	
Chapte	r 7 Shutting	g Down the IMS2000	61
•		Button	
			-
Chapte	r 8 Configu	uring the Operating System	
	•		
		age Setup	
	0.2 Lungu		
Chante	r 9 Configu	uring the Network	67
onapto	0	It Network Configuration	
		jing the IP Address	
	•	rk Reset	
	9.5 Networ		
Chante	r 10 Config	guring the Time Zone	71
onapic		ing the Time Zone	
		jing the Time Zone	
	•	jing the System Time	
	-	ervers	
	10.4 NTP 30	ervers	
Chanto	r 11 Heina	the Overview Tab	75
Chapte	•	the Overview Tab	
Chapte	11.1 Notific	cation Bar	76
Chapte	11.1 Notific 11.1.1	cation Bar Quick Controls	76 76
Chapte	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback	76 76 77
Chapte	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest	76 
Chapte	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer	
Chapte	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer	
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications	
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 7	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab	
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 1 12.1 Audio	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping	
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping	
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 1 12.1 Audio	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping Disabled Configuration	
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2.2	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping Disabled Configuration Predefined Mapping Configurations	76 76 77 78 78 78 78 78 79 79 81 81 83 84 84 84
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2.2	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping Disabled Configuration Predefined Mapping Configurations E Packages	76 76 77 78 78 78 78 78 79 81 81 83 84 84 84 84 84 84 85 93
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2.2 12.3 SMPTE	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping Disabled Configuration Predefined Mapping Configurations E Packages Audio Delay Configuration	76 76 77 78 78 78 78 79 81 81 83 84 84 83 93 93
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2.2 12.3 SMPTE 12.3.1	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping nel Mapping Tab Disabled Configuration Predefined Mapping Configurations E Packages Audio Delay Configuration Interop Packages	76 76 77 78 78 78 78 79 79 81 81 83 84 84 83 84 84 85 93 94 95
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2.2 12.3 SMPTE 12.3.1 12.3.2	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping nel Mapping Tab Disabled Configuration Predefined Mapping Configurations E Packages Audio Delay Configuration Interop Packages Device Manager	76 76 77 78 78 78 78 79 81 81 83 83 84 84 84 85 93 93 94 95 96
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2.2 12.3 SMPTE 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping Disabled Configuration Predefined Mapping Configurations E Packages Audio Delay Configuration Interop Packages Device Manager Adding a Projector Automation Libraries Management	76 76 77 78 78 78 79 81 81 83 84 84 85 93 93 94 95 96 97 99
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2 12.3 SMPTE 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.3.4	cation Bar Quick Controls Playback Ingest Session Viewer Notifications the Administration Tab Settings/Channel Mapping nel Mapping Tab Disabled Configuration Predefined Mapping Configurations E Packages Audio Delay Configuration Interop Packages Device Manager Adding a Projector Automation Libraries Management Adding an eCNA Device	76 76 77 78 78 78 78 79 81 81 83 84 84 83 84 84 85 93 94 95 96 97 99 100
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2.2 12.3 SMPTE 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.3.4 12.3.5 12.3.6 12.3.7	cation Bar	76 76 77 78 78 78 78 79 81 81 83 83 84 84 83 84 84 85 93 94 94 95 96 97 99 90 100
·	11.1 Notific 11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5 r 12 Using 12.1 Audio 12.2 Chann 12.2.1 12.2.2 12.3 SMPTE 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.3.4 12.3.5 12.3.6	cation Bar Quick Controls	76 76 77 78 78 78 79 81 81 83 83 84 84 84 85 93 93 94 95 96 97 99 100 101

12.3.10	Closed Caption Support	.103
12.3.11	Configuring the Subtitle Engine	.103
12.3.12	Missing License	.104
12.4 Macro E	ditor	.105
12.4.1	Automation Cues	.105
12.5 Macro A	utomation Cues	. 105
12.5.1	Creating Macros Using the Macro Editor	.105
	Editing a Macro Automation Cue	
12.5.3	Inserting Actions into Macro Cues	.107
12.5.4	Adding a GPO Action to the Macro Automation Cue	.109
12.5.5	Adding a Playback Action	.109
12.5.6	Adding a Video Output Action	.110
12.5.7	Adding a Dowser Action	.110
12.5.8	Projector Channel Switch Insertion	.111
12.5.9	Automation Library Usage	.111
12.5.10	Copying from an Existing Macro	.112
12.5.11	Action List Management	.113
12.5.12	Macro Saving	
12.5.13	Add a Macro to a Show Playlist	.115
12.6 Trigger (	Cue Tab	.115
12.6.1	Trigger Cue Tab Overview	.115
12.6.2	Trigger Cue	.116
	Connection to a General Purpose Input Event	
	Connection to a Signal Event	
	Editing and Deleting the Event	
	Copying From an Existing Trigger Cue	
	Predefined Macro Usage	
	Default Cues	
12.6.9	Startup Scripts	
12.6.10	Add a Trigger Cue to a Show Playlist	
-	ontrols	
	Creating Macros	
	Setting Up Quick Controls	
	Executing the Quick Controls	
12.8 Content	Feed Manager	.123
12.8.1	Quick Configuration	.123
	Adding a Server Manually	
	Deleting a Server	
12.8.4	Ingesting from a Server	.127
12.9 Termina		128
12.10 Sys	stem	.128
12.11 Log	g Operator Maintenance	. 130
12.11.1	Event Log Tab	.130
12.11.2	Scheduled Tasks Tab	.132
12.12 Ac	count Manager GUI	.133
12.12.1	Add a New User Account	.133

	12.12	2.2	Edit an Existing User Account	135
12.12.3 12.13 Th		2.3	Deleting an Existing User Account	136
		The	atre Properties	137
	12.13	3.1	Auditorium Tab	137
	12.13	3.2	Contacts Tab	138
	12.13	3.3	Facility Tab	139
	12.14	Qui	ck Access Links	
	12.15	Cin	eLister Configuration	142
	12.15		Editor Configuration	
	12.15		Scheduler Configuration	
	12.16	Live	e Manager	
	12.16		Creating a Live Event	
	12.16		Live Event in CineLister	
	12.16		Deleting a Live CPL	
	12.17		kup Manager	
	12.17		Automatic Backup of System	
	12.17		Restoring the System to a Previous Backup	
	12.17		Restoring the Configuration Files	
	12.17	-	Manual Backup and Restore	
	12.17		Deleting Backup Files	
	12.17		Restoring Backup Files	
	12.18		ense Agreement	
	12.10		omatic Log Upload Manager	
	12.19		eshold Manager	
	12.20		Temperatures Tab	
	12.20		Voltages Tab	
	12.20		Fans Tab	
	12.20		Counters Tab	
	12.20		Reset to Default Tab	
	12.20			
			rface Settings	
	12.22		S Manager	
			Verifying NAS Connection	
	12.22		Managing Content on an NAS Device	
			ling an Audio Processor to the IMS2000	
	12.24		nsferring the Automation Cue Library to the IMS2000	172
	12.25	Add	ling the Dolby Audio Processor Macro and Automation Cues to the	
	IMS2	.000		172
Chanter	13 Heind	a th	e Control Tab	172
onapter	-		g Shows Using CineLister	
			er Editor Tab	
	13.2.		Show Playlists	
	13.2.		Audio/Visual Content	
			ylist Creation	
	13.3.		Creating a New Show Playlist	
	13.3.		Adding a Macro	
	13.3.		Element Reordering	
			g a Show Playlist	
	13.4.	1 E	Editing an Existing Show Playlist	181

	13.4.2	Deleting a Show Playlist	182
	13.4.3	Element Properties	183
	13.5 Play 2D	Content in 3D Mode	185
	13.5.1	3D Mode Configuration	185
	13.5.2	Setting the Show Playlist Mode to 3D	185
	13.6 Segmer	nt, Marker, and Intermission	186
	13.6.1	Segment	187
	13.6.2	Marker	192
	13.7 CineLis	ter Playback Tab	200
	13.7.1	Playback an Existing Show Playlist	200
	13.7.2	Playback Progress	202
	13.7.3	Playback Buttons	203
	13.7.4	Playback of a Live Event	203
	13.7.5	Playback Lock Mode	204
	13.7.6	Playback Alert Messages	205
	13.8 CineLis	ter Schedule Tab	206
	13.8.1	How to Schedule Playback	206
	13.8.2	Schedule Conflict	207
	13.8.3	Scheduled Show Did Not Start Error	207
	13.8.4	Show Playlist Removal	208
	13.8.5	Playback Recovery Due to Power Failure	208
	13.9 Ingest I	Manager	209
	13.9.1	Ingest Scan	209
	13.9.2	Ingest Monitor	214
	13.9.3	Ingest Upload	215
	13.10 Co	ontent Manager	217
	13.10.1	Overview	217
	13.10.2	Composition Playlists Page	218
	13.10.3	Decryption Keys Tab	226
	13.10.4	Show Playlists Tab	228
	13.10.5	Licenses Tab	230
	13.10.6	Adding a License	
	13.10.7	Licenses Available: Managed Through Digital License Control	233
	13.11 De	evice Controller	233
	13.11.1	Configuring the Device Controller GUI	233
	13.11.2	Manual Tab	239
	13.12 M	acro Execution	241
Chapter	14 Using t	he Monitoring Tab	243
-	14.1 Diagnos	stics	243
	•	Tab	
	14.2.1		
		Overview Tab	
		9 Tab	
	-	RAID Information	

	14.5 MediaB	llock Tab	
	14.6 Log Vie	ewer	
	14.6.1	Log Records	
	14.6.2	Log Download	
	14.6.3	Last Packages Logs	
Chapter	15 Replac	ing a Drive	255
	15.1 Rebuild	l Progress	
	15.1.1	Managing a Drive	
	15.2 Rebuild	ling a RAID	
	15.3 Remove	e Button	
	15.3.1	Repairing a Drive in the Storage Tab	
Chapter	16 Trouble	eshooting Guide	261
•		Drives Not Seen	
	16.1.1	Identification	
	16.1.2		-
	16.2 File Svs	stem Corruption	
	16.2.1	Identification	
	16.2.2	Solution	
	16.3 Show P	Playlist Errors	
	16.3.1	-	
	16.3.2	Playback Stops	
	16.4 Cannot	Initiate Marriage	
	16.4.1	Description	
	16.4.2	Identification	
	16.4.3	Solution	
	16.5 Preload	led Test Content	
	16.6 Tempoi	rarily Setting the Network Configuration via USB	
	16.6.1		
	16.7 Genera	ting a Detailed Report	
	16.7.1	Generating a Report via USB	
	16.7.2	Generating a Report via Command Line	
	16.7.3	Generating a Report via the GUI	271
Chanter	17 Installi	ng and Configuring a Dual-Projector Setup	273
		ed Materials	
	•	d Non-HFR Setup	
		tion and Power-Up Sequence	
		Manager Configuration	
		g a Playlist	
	17.6 KDM In	formation	
Chapter	18 Setting	Up the System for Dolby Atmos	281
	18.1 Unit Se	tup	
		Atmos Installation	
	-	Atmos Configuration	
	18.3.1	Dolby CP850 Audio Processor Cable Configuration	
		-	

	Dolby CP850 Web GUI	
	18.4.1 Accessing the Dolby CP850 Web GUI	
18.5	Troubleshooting Tips	
	18.5.1 Channels Not Recognized	
	18.5.2 Dolby Atmos Content Not Recognized	
	18.5.3 KDMs for Dolby Atmos Content (CPL)	
	18.5.4 Dolby Atmos Channel Dropout	290
Chapter 19 G	Seneral Purpose Output Connection Diagram	
•	LTC	
Chapter 20 G	eneral Purpose Input Connection Diagram	
Chapter 21 2	5-Pin D-Connector to Dual RJ-45 Adapter Pinouts	
Chanter 22 L	ED Behavior	297
•		
Chapter 23 H	IDMI Input Supported Formats	301
Chapter 24 S	DI Supported Formats	
Chapter 25 E	xample Connection Diagram	
Chapter 26 U	pdating Web-Based User-Interface Version	
Chapter 27 T	roubleshooting the NAS	
27.1	Network Error	
27.2 \$	SNMP Error	
2	27.2.1 Seagate: STDE100	
2	27.2.2 Netgear: ReadyNAS 2120	
27.3 L	Linked Filed Error	
27.4	Mount Error	
	27.4.1 Seagate: STDE 100	
-	27.4.2 Netgear: ReadyNAS 2120	
Chapter 28 A	cronyms	
Chapter 29 D	ocument Revision History	

# Introduction

# 1.1 Purpose

This manual shows you how to install and operate the Dolby® IMS2000 playback system.

# 1.2 Software Version

- Software version 2.7.10 and later
- Web graphical user interface (GUI) version 1.3.7
- Security Manager (SM) version 6.1.119 and higher for Series 2 projectors

# 1.3 Contact Technical Support

If you are in need of assistance, please contact Dolby product specialists:

#### USA

24/7 Technical Services line: +1-866-484-4004 Technical Services email: doremisupport@dolby.com Europe 24/7 Technical Services line: +44-1793-842-130 Technical Services link: http://support.doremitechno.org/ticketing Technical Services email: doremisupportemea@dolby.com Asia/Pacific Technical Services line: +86-10-5910-3066 Technical Services email: doremisupportasia@dolby.com Japan Technical Services email: doremisupportasia@dolby.com

# **Electrostatic Discharge Rules**

# 2.1 Electronic Discharge Safety Rules

Be sure to follow electrostatic discharge safety rules while installing, repairing, or upgrading hardware on Dolby Laboratories playback systems.

Following are the basic rules and elements for electrostatic discharge control:

- Grounded personnel:
  - All technicians must wear electrostatic discharge–safe smocks, wrist straps, and heel straps that are properly attached.
  - Never touch a sensitive component or assembly unless properly grounded.
- Always assume that all electronic (solid-state) components and assemblies are sensitive to electrostatic discharge damage.
- Always do the work on static-safe work surfaces, workstations, or desks. Make sure your desk and wrist strap ground outlets are connected to the building ground.
- Be aware of the static-generating materials that you work with.
- Always use grounded cards during loading and unloading of electrostatic discharge devices.
- Never transport, store, or handle sensitive components or assemblies except in a static-safe environment (using electrostatic discharge static bags).
- Always store electrostatic discharge devices using safe tote boxes.
- Personnel training:
  - Training courses should be required for all employees who handle or otherwise come into contact with electrostatic discharge items.
  - The training program and the level of electrostatic discharge protection should be tailored to the needs and sensitivity of the product or production area.
- Recurrent training for personnel should be an integral part of the program.

# **IMS2000** Overview

The IMS2000 is a Digital Cinema Initiatives (DCI) compliant playback system that plays movies and trailer packages in Material eXchange Format (MXF) at up to 500 megabits per second (Mbps) when installed in a Digital Light Processing (DLP) Series 2 projector.

The IMS2000 supports the highest JPEG 2000 decoding formats including 4K, 12-bit 4:4:4, and 10-bit 4:2:2 for 2D and 3D high frame rate (HFR) applications. In addition, it utilizes High-Definition Multimedia Interface<sup>™</sup> (HDMI<sup>™</sup>) to play alternative content and live streams. Content is stored on an onboard RAID5 array.

You control the IMS2000 through an Ethernet interface using a web-based version of CineLister, TMS2000, or a third-party theatre management system that supports Dolby® playback systems. The system ingests content through USB, eSATA, or Ethernet.

# 3.1 IMS2000 Key Features and Functions

Following are the IMS2000 key features and functions:

- Single-board solution (Screen Management System [SMS] and Integrated Media Block [IMB] on a single board)
- High-quality storage
- Support for local storage
- HDMI input
- Dolby Atmos<sup>®</sup>
- Web-based interface
- Support for access products (Fidelio and CaptiView)
- Ingest through eSATA, USB 2.0 and 3.0, or Ethernet
- Live support (Ethernet stream, MPEG-2, H.264, and SMPTE 421M [VC-1] up to 50 Mbps)
- Scaler and deinterlacer included
- General purpose input and output ports (GPIO): Four inputs and six outputs
- Linear timecode (LTC) output port (See Section 19.1)
- Serial Digital Interface (SDI) input ports support the following 3D mappings:
  - Dual stream
  - Side by side
  - Top/bottom

## 3.1.1 JPEG 2000 DCI Digital Cinema Package Playback

- 2K playback up to 120 fps
- 4K playback up to 30 fps
- Bit rates up to 500 Mbps
- DCI compliant
- 12-bit 4:4:4 X'Y'Z' in all formats

#### 3.1.2 MPEG-2/H.264/VC-1 MXF Interop

- 720p 60 fps, 1080i, 1080p up to 30 fps
- Bit rates up 50 Mbps
- 4:2:0, 8 bits

#### 3.1.3 Video Processing Features

- Color conversion support: YCbCr601, YCbCr709, RGB rec709, X'Y'Z', and YCxCz
- Deinterlacing
- Scaler (upscale up to 4K)

#### 3.1.4 Security

- Dolby forensic watermarking for audio and video.
- The **Security Manager** module (media block) of the NEC NP-90MS02 Integrated Media Server is FIPS 140-2 certified and is compliant with FIPS 140-2 Security Level 3 requirements, with the exception of the EMI/EMC tested FIPS 140-2 Security Level 2. This results in an overall FIPS 140-2 Level 2 compliance.

#### 3.1.5 Audio

• 16 channels, AES/EBU, 24 bits up to 96 kHz

#### 3.1.6 Alternative Content

- HDMI input. (See Chapter 23 for the list of supported formats.)
- HD-SDI (1.5 gigabit) support.
- Dual 3G-SDI.
- Live content (network input).
- Alternative audio routing (using HDMI audio, SDI embedded audio, and live input).

#### 3.1.7 Preloaded Test Content

• Used for testing playback when hard drives are not installed. See Section 3.1.7 for more information.

# 3.2 Input and Output Ports

- Three Gigabit Ethernet (RJ-45)
- One eSATA 3 Gbps
- One USB 2.0 port
- Two USB 3.0 ports
- One HDMI input
- Two 3G-SDI bidirectional (input and output)
- Eight AES pair (using two RJ-45)
- Four GPI ports (one RJ-45)
- Six GPO ports (one RJ-45)

# 3.3 Environmental Specifications

Temperature range (ambient):

- Operating: 10° C to 40° C (50 °F to 104° F)
- Nonoperating: -20° C to 60° C (-4° F to 140° F)

# 3.4 Performance, Storage, and Power

- The IMS2000 uses three 1 TB hard-disk drives (2.5 inch), providing 2 TB of media storage.
- Software RAID5 storage.
- The IMS2000 supports up to 4K 30 fps and 2K HFR up to 120 fps.
- The IMS2000 supports 500 Mbps playback.
- Battery: IMS2000 battery is a Panasonic<sup>™</sup> vanadium rechargeable lithium battery (VL3032).
- Power <70 W (power input 12 V @ 6.25 A from projector main low-voltage differential signaling [LVDS] connector).
- External network-attached storage (NAS) support for additional content storage. (See Section 12.22.1)

# 3.5 IMS2000 Top and Front Views

Following are the IMS2000 top and front views.



Figure 3-1 IMS2000: Top View



Figure 3-2 IMS2000: Front View

# 3.6 Ethernet

The IMS2000 has three built-in Gigabit Ethernet connectors.

From the left, the ports are identified as **ETH0**, **ETH1**, and **ETH2**.

# 3.7 eSATA

The **eSATA** port is used for ingesting content.

## 3.8 USB

There are three USB ports on the front panel that can accommodate an external USB device, such as the CaptiView transmitter or USB external drive for content ingestion. One is a USB 2.0 port, and two are USB 3.0 ports.

The IMS2000 supports USB 3.0 for ingesting content at much higher speeds than devices using USB 2.0. In some situations, a USB 3.0 drive may be detected as USB 2.0. This will prevent you from ingesting content at the highest speed possible. Make sure that you are using a good quality cable.



**Note:** You can identify a USB 3.0 capable cable by looking at the connector ends. USB 3.0 cables have blue connectors, as shown here.



If the cable is plugged into the IMS2000 slowly, the USB 2.0 pins are detected first and the drive is mounted using the slower 2.0 settings. If a prompt appears that says **This device could perform faster in the carousel**, this indicates that the USB 3.0 drive was detected as USB 2.0. In such a case, try to reset the connection.

## 3.9 HDMI

HDMI is used for inputting alternative content (that is, from a Blu-ray Disc<sup>™</sup> player, game console, digital cameras, or laptop).

High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP) is supported.

# 3.10 SDI-A/SDI-B

- 3G-SDI
- For dual-projector setups
- Chase mode
- Alternative content inputs

# 3.11 GPI

- General purpose input for automation interface
- RJ-45 connector

 Table 3-1
 GPI Pin Number and Description

Pin Number	Description
1	GPI 0+
2	GPI 0-
3	GPI 1+
4	GPI 2+
5	GPI 2-
6	GPI 1-
7	GPI 3+
8	GPI 3-

# 3.12 GPO

- General purpose output for automation interface
- RJ-45 connector

 Table 3-2
 GPO Pin Number and Description

Pin Number	Description
1	GPO 0
2	GPO 1
3	GPO 2
4	GPO 4
5	GPO 5
6	GPO 3
7	+5 VDC
8	Ground



Note: GPO 5 can be configured for LTC output via an internal jumper.

# 3.13 AES Out 1–8

- Digital audio channels 1–8 output
- RJ-45 connector

 Table 3-3
 AES-Out 1–8 Pin Number and Description

Pin Number	Description
1	Channel 1 and 2 plus
2 <b>•</b>	Channel 1 and 2 minus
3	Channel 3 and 4 plus
4	Channel 5 and 6 plus
5	Channel 5 and 6 minus
6	Channel 3 and 4 minus
7	Channel 7 and 8 plus
8	Channel 7 and 8 minus

#### 3.14 **AES Out 9–16**

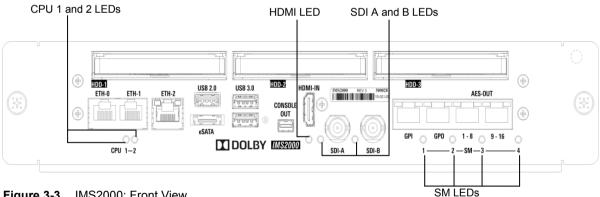
- Digital audio channels 1-8 output •
- RJ-45 connector •

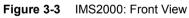
Table 3-4 AES Out 9–16 Pin Number and Description

Pin Number	Description
1	Channel 9 and 10 plus
2	Channel 9 and 10 minus
3	Channel 11 and 12 plus
4	Channel 13 and 14 plus
5	Channel 13 and 14 minus
6	Channel 11 and 12 minus
7	Channel 15 and 16 plus
8	Channel 15 and 16 minus

#### LEDs 3.15

See the following figure for LED placement.





For more information, see Chapter 22.

# Installing and Marrying an IMS2000 with an NEC Series 2 Projector

Before you begin to install the IMS2000 into your NEC Series 2 projector, be sure that:

- The projector is powered down and in the off position.
- The power cord is disconnected from the wall.
- You always follow electrostatic discharge procedures. For more information see Chapter 2.

# 4.1 Preparing for the Installation

You must prepare the projector prior to installing the IMS2000 unit, as described in this chapter.



Figure 4-1 NEC Projector

To prepare the projector for the IMS200 installation:

1. Remove the filter cover.



#### Figure 4-2 Removing Filter

2. Remove the four screws holding the projector cover in place.



Figure 4-3 Removing Filter Screws

3. Use the key to unlock the projector.



#### Figure 4-4 Projector Unlock

4. Remove the cover from the projector.



#### Figure 4-5 Projector Cover Removed

5. Remove the blank cover from the media block slot by unscrewing its two handles at the side.

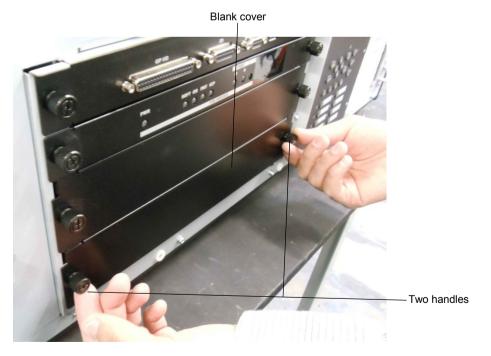


Figure 4-6 Removing the Slot Cover



#### Figure 4-7 Empty Slot

- 6. Remove the IMS2000 from its carton and antistatic bag.
- 7. Slide the IMS2000 board into the projector media block slot.





8. Screw in the handles on the side of the IMS2000 to secure it in the projector.



Figure 4-9 Securing the Board

# 4.2 Installing Hard-Disk Drives

Each hard-disk drive is shipped out of its chassis. Upon initial installation, insert each drive into the IMS2000 hard-disk drive chassis carrier prior to powering up the projector. Do not insert or remove a hard-disk drive if the unit is powered on. Each hard-disk drive must be of the same make and model with identical storage capacity. We prohibit intermixing SATA I drives with SATA II drives within the same RAID.

To install the hard-disk drives:

- Release the lever of the hard-disk drive carrier by pressing the release tab. Insert each hard-disk drive into the hard-disk drive slot with the handle open.
- SDI-A SDI-B GP0 1-8 9-16 1 2 - SM - 3 4
- 2. Push the handle in until it locks in to place.

Figure 4-10 Hard-Disk Drive Latch



Hard-disk drive carrier handle

Figure 4-11 Hard-Disk Drive Latch

Repeat steps 1–3 for the remaining hard-disk drives.



Figure 4-12 Hard-Disk Drives Inserted

# 4.3 Reattaching the Projector Covers

To protect and secure the IMS2000 and any other devices that may be installed, you must reattach the projector cover.

To reattach the projector cover:

- 1. Position the projector cover by lining it up with the screw holes.
- 2. Secure the cover by tightening the four screws.



Figure 4-13 Reattaching the Projector Cover

3. Use the key to lock the projector in place.



Figure 4-14 Locking the Projector

4. Reattach the filter cover by pushing it into place.



Figure 4-15 Reattaching the Filter Cover

# **Connecting the Audio Cables**

This section shows you how to connect the audio cables to the Dolby® IMS2000.





To connect the audio cables:

- 1. Connect one end of a shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the **AES-OUT 1-8** port, then connect the other end of the cable to the audio processor.
- 2. Connect one end of another shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the **AES-OUT 9-16** port, then connect the other end of the cable to the audio processor.

Note: If your audio processor does not have RJ-45 ports but has a single 25-pin D-connector, you need to use the RJ-45 to 25-pin D-connector converter that is provided with the IMS2000.





Figure 4-17 RJ-45 to 25-Pin D-Connector Converter

# 4.4 Connecting the GPI and GPO Cables

To connect the GPI and GPO cables to the IMS2000:

- 1. Connect one end of a shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the **GPI** port on the IMS2000.
- 2. Connect the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to whichever automation controller is available or required.
- 3. Connect another shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the GPO port on the IMS2000.
- 4. Connect the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to your automation controller.



Figure 4-18 GPI and GPO Ports

#### 4.4.1 GPI/GPO Pinout Information

Figure 4-19 shows the RJ-45 pinouts.

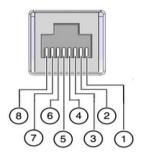


Figure 4-19 RJ-45 Socket Pinout

# 4.5 Connecting the Ethernet Cable

To install the Ethernet cable, connect one end of the cable to an IMS2000 Ethernet port, then connect the other end of the cable to a laptop or a network switch.



Figure 4-20 Ethernet Connector

r	- 66	ι.	'n
			l
			l
l			ł
ł			i.

**Note:** Ethernet ports (**ETH-1** and **ETH-2**) are set to DHCP by default. All IMS2000 boards are shipped from the factory with the following default IP address for **ETH-0**:

IP: 192.168.100.50 SM: 255.255.255.0 GW: Blank

For more information, refer to Chapter 25.

# 4.6 Powering on the Projector

The projector needs to be powered on.

To power on the projector:

1. Connect the power cable to the projector.



Figure 4-21Connecting the Power Cable2.Turn the projector on.



**Note:** Refer to the projector manufacturer manual for the proper power-up sequence.



Figure 4-22 Power Switch

# 4.7 Accessing the GUI

To access the IMS2000 **graphical user interface** (GUI), launch your browser on the connected computer and enter the IP address in the address bar.

The Dolby IMS2000 login screen appears.

Enter the following information:

- User name: operator
- Password: operator

Then click on the **Login** button.

# 4.8 Configuring the Projector

For the projector to communicate with the IMS2000:, configure it in the Device Manager.

To configure the projector:

- 1. While the projector is booting up, click **Administration > Device Manager**.
- 2. Click the **New** button.

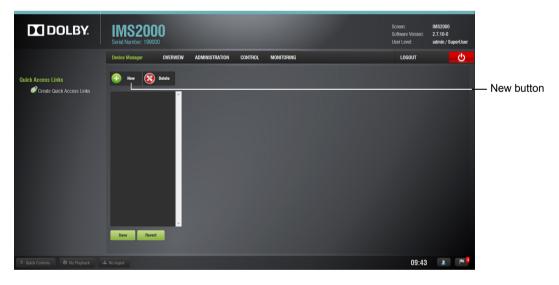
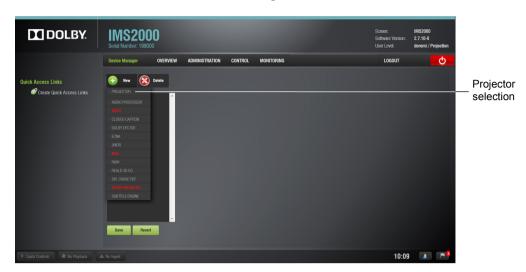


Figure 4-23 Device Manager



3. Select **Projector** from the **New Device** drop-down menu.



4. Populate the projector parameters that appear.



Figure 4-25 Projector Added

5. Click the **Save** button.

## 4.9 Performing the Marriage Operation

To perform the marriage:

 Download and install the latest version of the Digital Cinema Communicator for S2. When first opened, the Communication Settings window appears.



Note: If you do not have the latest version installed, contact your administrator.

2. Input the IP address of the projector, and click the **OK** button.

	)		⊂ MMS n Device S	unicatio	
		eungs	II Device 3		Comm
					c in /
				ddress	_
		100 .	168 .	192 .	
				t Name	C Hos
					1
					Port
tory	History			728	43
			1		
tory	History	Cancel	ок	728	Port

Figure 4-26 Communication Settings

3. Click on the **MODE** button.

START MAIN LENS	LAMP STATUS System: NC900C.A Version: 4, 1, 0, 17 LAN: 192.168.100.10	MODE	Mode
Power	Off	On Off	
Active Title Name IMB IMB XYZ 2K 239 Preset Burton : No.1	PCF : DCDM_XYZ_Auto Screen : 2048x1080 No Crop 3D : Disable		

#### Figure 4-27 Mode Button

- Click the Service button, and input the correct password. To obtain the password, contact your administrator.
- 5. Click **OK**.

User	Advanced User	Installation	Service	Se b
****				
	ок	Cancel		
	5			

Figure 4-28 Control Mode Window

6. Use the arrow button in the window that appears to scroll until the **SETUP** button is available.

Digital Cinema Communicator for S2 - [LAN: 1 File Setup Option	92.168.100.10]		Arrow bu
TITLE INFO. SETUP		Shield(S)	Setup
DIGITAL CINEMA COMMU	System: NC900C-A Version: 4, 1, 0, 17 LAN: 192.168.100.10	(S)	button
On	Off Off		
Active Title Name IMB IMB XYZ 2K 239 Preset Button : No.1	PCF : DCDM_XYZ_Auto Screen : 2043x1080 No Crop D: Disable		

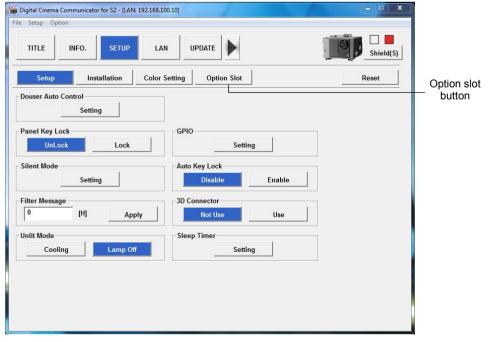
7. Click on the **SETUP** button.

#### Figure 4-29 Setup Button

b.

When the **Setup** window appears:

- a. Click the **Option Slot** button.
  - Select **IMB** from the list, then click the **Apply** button.





TITLE	INFO. SETU	P LAN UPDA	TE	Shield(S)	
Setu	p Installation	Color Setting	Option Slot	Reset	
Option Slo Slot B	Not Available		Reset Slot B		
Slot A	ІМВ	_	Reset Slot A		
	Ap	ply	Reset ICP		Ap

Figure 4-31 Option Slot Window

- 8. Click on the **Installation** button.
- 9. Click on the **Re-Marriage** button.

TITLE     INFO.     SETUP     LAN     UPDATE       Setup     Installation     Color Setting     Option Slot     Reset	Installation button
	button
Orientation       Fan Speed Mode         Setting       Setting         Baudrate       Installation         4800       9600       19200         Date / Time       Service         UTC Time       2013/07/01 22:41:15         Adj.       +1 Hour         - +1 Hour       - Hour         Projector Time       2013/07/02 07:41:15         PC Local       Apply	
Language (DCC) Language Select Convergence IMB Maintenance Re-Marriage Arm Tamper	Remarriag

Figure 4-32 Remarriage Button

10. Enter the appropriate password and login. Contact your administrator for the necessary information. Click the **Re-Marriage** button.

	-		
Login ID :	1		
Password :			
	Re-Marriage	Cancel	

#### Figure 4-33 Remarriage Login

A window appears stating that the operation was successful.

11. Click the **OK** button.

Digital Cinema Com	municator for 🛛 🕅	
Operatio	on Successful.	
	ок	
		OK butto

Figure 4-34 Operation Successful Message

- 12. To arm the service door, press and hold the **MENU** button on the projector.
- 13. Enter the appropriate password, and press the **ENTER** button on the projector. Contact your administrator for the password.

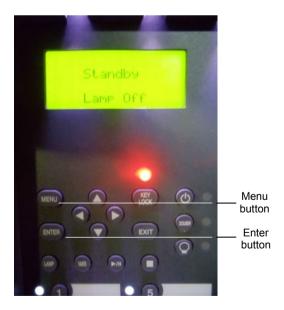


Figure 4-35 Projector Menu

14. To ensure that the marriage was completed correctly, on the IMS2000 GUI, select Monitoring > Diagnostics > MediaBlock.

The  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{MediaBlock}}$  window appears.

15. Verify the following in the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Security}}\xspace$  manager section of the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{MediaBlock}}\xspace$  window:

Status: Green

Physical Marriage: Active

Logical Marriage: Engaged

Active Marriage: Active



Figure 4-36 Security Manager Section

Marriage has now been completed.

# Installing and Marrying an IMS2000 with a Barco Series 2 Projector

Before you begin to install the IMS2000 into your projector, be sure that:

- The projector is powered down and in the off position.
- The AC power cord is disconnected from the wall.
- You always follow electrostatic discharge procedures.

## 5.1 Preparation

You must prepare the projector prior to installing the IMS2000.



Figure 5-1 Barco Projector

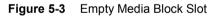
To prepare the projector for the IMS200 installation:

1. Remove the blank cover of the media block slot by unscrewing the two screws on the sides.



Figure 5-2 Unscrewing Blank Cover

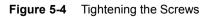




- 2. Remove the IMS2000 from its carton and antistatic bag.
- 3. Insert the IMS2000 board into the projector media block slot guide rails.
- 4. Tighten the two screws to secure the IMS2000.



- Two screws



# 5.2 Installing the Hard-Disk Drives

Hard-disk drives are shipped out of their chassis. Upon initial installation, insert each drive into the IMS2000 hard-disk drives chassis carrier prior to powering up the projector. Do not insert or remove hard-disk drives if the unit is powered on. hard-disk drives must be of the same make and model and with identical storage capacity. Weprohibit intermixing SATA I drives with SATA II drives within the same RAID.

Each hard-disk drive has a silver latch mechanism that allows for unlatching of the drive from the hard-drive cage.

To install the hard-disk drives:

1. Release the lever of the hard-disk drive carrier by pressing the release tab.



#### Figure 5-5 Hard-Disk Drive Release Tab

- 2. Insert each hard-disk drive into the hard-disk drive slot with the handle open.
- 3. Push the handle in until it locks into place.



Hard-disk drive carrier handle

Figure 5-6 Inserting Hard-Disk Drive

4. Repeat steps 1–3 for the remaining hard-disk drives.



Figure 5-7 Hard-Disk Drives Inserted

# 5.3 Connecting Audio Cables

You must connect the audio cables to the Dolby® IMS2000 unit.



Figure 5-8 Audio Connectors

To connect the audio cables:

- 1. Connect one end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the **AES-OUT 1-8** connector on the IMS2000 board.
- 2. Connect the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the audio processor.
- 3. Take another shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable, and connect it to the **AES-OUT 9-16** connector on the IMS2000 board.
- 4. Plug the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the audio processor.

**Note:** To hear audio from an object track at the Dolby Rendering and Mastering <u>Unit (RMU)</u>, the object must exist in Pro Tools<sup>®</sup> (that is, the track Panner plug-in must have an object number assigned to it), and the **I/O Setup** must be configured for Dolby Atmos<sup>®</sup>.

When the object exists, auxiliary input tracks and other tracks that route to the same object output path will also output at the RMU.



Figure 5-9 RJ-45 to 25-Pin D-Connector Converter

# 5.4 Connecting the GPI/GPO

To connect the GPI/GPO to the Dolby IMS2000:

- 1. Connect one end of a shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the **GPI** connector on the IMS2000 board.
- 2. Connect the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to an available or required automation controller .
- 3. Connect another shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the GPO connector on the IMS2000.
- 4. Connect the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable into an available or required automation controller.



Figure 5-10 GPI/GPO Connectors

#### 5.4.1 GPI/GPO Pinout Information

The following figure shows the RJ-45 socket pinout.

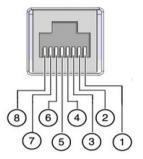


Figure 5-11 RJ-45 Socket Pinout

# 5.5 Connecting Ethernet Cables

You must connect the Ethernet cables to an available laptop or network switch.

To connect the Ethernet cables:

1. Connect one end of an Ethernet cable to the **LAN** connector on the Barco<sup>®</sup> projectors cinema controller slot, then connect the other end of the cable to either a laptop or network switch.



Figure 5-12 Ethernet Connections

Note: Ethernet ports (ETH-1 and ETH-2) are set to DHCP by default. All IMS2000 boards are shipped from the factory with the following default IP address for ETH-0:

IP: 192.168.100.50
SM: 255.255.255.0
GW: Blank

2. Connect one end of an Ethernet cable to the IMS2000 Ethernet connector, and then connect the other end of the cable to the **LAN** connector on the Barco projectors cinema controller slot.



Figure 5-13 Ethernet Connections

# 5.6 Powering on Projector

The projector needs to be powered on.

To power on the projector:

1. Connect the power cable to the projector.



Figure 5-14 Connecting Power

2. Turn the projector on.

The expected boot-up time is approximately two minutes, 30 seconds.

For more information, refer to the projector manufacturer manual for proper powerup sequence.



Figure 5-15 Power Switch

# 5.7 Accessing the GUI

To access the **IMS2000** GUI, launch your browser on the connected computer and enter the IP address into the browser window.

The **Dolby IMS2000 Login** screen appears:

- 1. Enter the user name: **operator**.
- 2. Enter the password: **operator**.
- 3. Click the **Login** button.

## 5.8 Marriage

Marriage on the Barco projector occurs directly on the projector. After marriage is complete, the Barco projector is automatically detected in the **Device Manager**.

Once the projector has finished booting up, the taillights at the back of the projector illuminate in red, indicating that the board and the projector are not married. If there is a touch screen attached to the projector, two tamper errors appears, indicating that the marriage has not occurred.

	DP2K-10S-1190123883	BARCO
	Projector error message	INTrol
	The following errors occurred on the projector:	piluroi
	Identifier Description	resets
1	5854 0 lmb – physical marriage tamper event 5851 0 lmb – service door tamper event	est Patterns iervice ierver
3	B	
	Show this dialog automatically on new errors	onfiguration
	Close	agnostics
Presets 1		Installation Maintenance Touch panel
2	Default User Connected - Serial - HARBIN	🗢 00:E0 🔇

Figure 5-16 Tamper Errors

To perform the marriage:

1. Push the button with the key symbol. It should illuminate in red to indicate that the marriage is not complete.



#### Figure 5-17 Button with Key Symbol

After you push the button with the key symbol, the numbered buttons should flash in orange.

2. Enter the correct password.

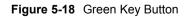
If you do not have a valid password, contact your projector manufacturer

The numbered buttons flash green when you have entered the password correctly.

3. Allow approximately a minute for the tamper errors to clear.

Once the marriage is completed, the button with the key symbol turns green and the taillight also turns green.





4. To ensure that the marriage was completed correctly, on the IMS2000 GUI, select Monitoring >Diagnostics> MediaBlock.

The MediaBlock window appears.

- 5. Verify the following in the **Security Manager** section of the **MediaBlock** window:
  - Status: Green
  - Physical Marriage: Active
  - Logical Marriage: Engaged
  - Active Marriage: Active



Figure 5-19 Security Manager Section

Marriage has now been completed.

# Installing and Marrying an IMS2000 with a Christie Series 2 Projector

Before you begin to install the IMS2000 into your projector, be sure that:

- The projector is powered down and in the off position.
- Disconnect the AC power cord from the wall.
- Remember to always follow electrostatic discharge procedures.

## 6.1 **Preparation**

You must prepare the projector prior to installing the IMS2000 unit, as described in this chapter.



Figure 6-1 Christie Projector

- To prepare the projector for the installation of the IMS2000 unit:
- 1. Remove the blank cover of the media block slot, if it is present, by unlatching the two latches on the sides.



#### Figure 6-2 Faceplate Latches

1. The media block slot should now be empty.



Figure 6-3 Empty Media Block Slot

- 2. Remove the IMS2000 from its carton and antistatic bag.
- 3. Insert the IMS2000 board into the projector media block slot guide rails on the inside of the slot.

The latches must be out and open for the IMS2000 to fit properly.

4. To open the latches, press the red button.



Figure 6-4 Red Button on Latch

5. Close the two latches to secure the board.

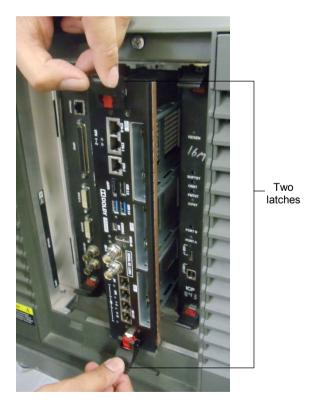


Figure 6-5 IMS2000 Installation

## 6.2 Installing Hard-Disk Drives

Hard-disk drives are shipped out of their chassis. Upon initial installation, insert each drive into the IMS2000 hard-disk drives chassis carrier prior to powering up the projector. Do not insert or remove hard-disk drives if the unit is powered on. hard-disk drives must be of the same make and model with the storage capacity. Dolby prohibits mixing SATA I drives with SATA II drives within the same RAID.

Each hard-disk drive has a silver latch mechanism that enables you to unlatch the drive from the hard drive cage.

1. Release the lever of the hard-disk drive carrier by pressing the release tab.



Figure 6-6 Silver Latch on Hard-Disk Drive

- 2. Insert each hard-disk drive into the hard-disk drive slot with the handle open.
- 3. Push the handle in until it locks into place.



Spring-loaded hard-disk drive carrier handle

Figure 6-7 Inserting the Hard-Disk Drive

4. Repeat steps 1–3 for the remaining hard-disk drives.



Figure 6-8 Hard-Disk Drives Inserted

# 6.3 Connecting Audio Cables

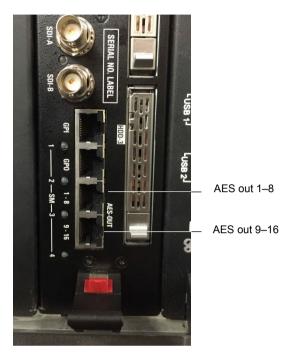


Figure 6-9 Audio Connectors

- 1. Connect one end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the **AES-OUT 1-8** connector on the IMS2000 board.
- 2. Connect the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the audio processor.
- 3. Take another shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable, and connect it to the **AES-OUT 9-16** connector on the IMS2000 board.
- 4. Plug the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the audio processor.



**Note:** If the audio processor does not have RJ-45 connectors but has a single 25pin D-connector, then you will need to use the RJ-45 to 25-pin D-connector converter that is provided with the IMS2000.



Figure 6-10 RJ-45 to 25-Pin D-Connector Converter

# 6.4 Connecting GPI/GPO Cables

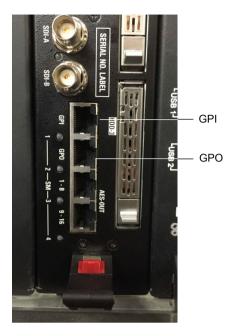


Figure 6-11 Audio Connectors

1. Connect one end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable to the connector labeled **GPI** on the IMS2000 board.

Connect the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable into whichever automation controller is available or required.

2. Take another shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable, and connect it into the connector labeled **GPO**.

Connect the other end of the shielded CAT5 or CAT6 cable into an automation controller that is available or required.

#### 6.4.1 GPI/GPO Pinout Information

Figure 5-11 presents an image of the RJ-45 socket pinout.

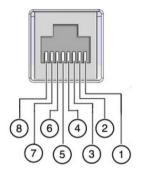


Figure 6-12 RJ-45 Socket Pinout

## 6.5 Connecting Ethernet Cables

You must connect the Ethernet cables to an available laptop or network switch.

To connect the Ethernet cables, connect an Ethernet cable to the Ethernet connector on the IMS2000, and then connect the other end of the cable to either a laptop or network switch.



Figure 6-13 Ethernet Connection



Ethernet ports (**ETH-1** and **ETH-2**) are set to DHCP by default. All IMS2000 boards are shipped from the factory with the following default IP address for **ETH-0**:

- IP: 192.168.100.50
- SM: 255.255.255.0
- GW: Blank

## 6.6 Power On the Projector

Note:

1. Connect the power cable to the projector.



Figure 6-14 Connecting the Power Cable

After approximately two minutes, the main screen appears on the touch-panel controller. 2. Go to **Login**.

3. Log in as Marriage.

Contact your administrator for the correct password.

Content HDMI Status Diagnostics	3D Scope 4096x1716 DSDI 30 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31 31	
Login	🔘 Marriag	— Login
🎲 Menu	0	

Figure 6-15 Selecting Login

- 4. Select Content Devices Configuration.
- 5. Verify that **Doremi** is selected in the **Devices Installed** drop-down menu.

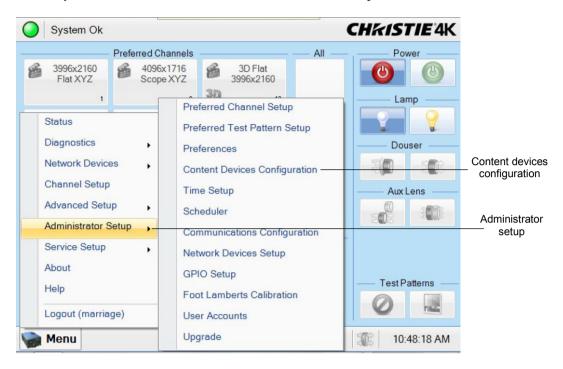


Figure 6-16 Content Device Configuration

System Ok		CHkiSTIE 4
nt Devices Config	guration	8
	Devices Inst	illed
LD Installed	None	Doremi 🔹
		Doremi
		GDC Christie
		Dolby

Figure 6-17 Devices Installed Drop-Down Menu

6. Turn the projector on by pressing the green power button on the touch-panel controller.

After approximately two minutes, the projector will be fully powered on.

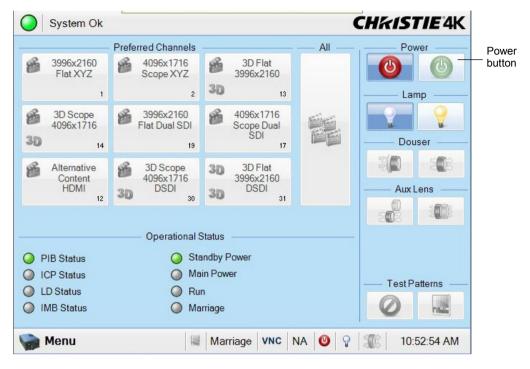


Figure 6-18 Power Button

An error message appears.

7. Press the **Acknowledge** button.

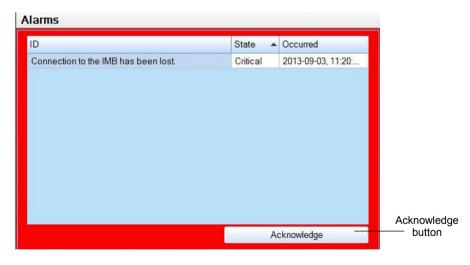


Figure 6-19 Error Message

## 6.7 Accessing the GUI

After approximately 40 more seconds, the board will be fully powered on and you will be able to access the web GUI. To access the IMS2000 GUI, launch your browser on the connected computer and enter the IP address in the browser window.

The Dolby® IMS2000 login screen appears:

- Enter the user name: **operator**.
- Enter the password: **operator**.
- Click the **Login** button.

## 6.8 Configuring the Device

For the projector to communicate with the IMS2000, you must configure it in the IMS2000 **Device Manager** while the projector is booting up.

To access the IMS2000 Device Manager:

- 1. Click on Administration> Device Manager.
- 2. Click on the **New** button.



Figure 6-20 IMS2000 Device Manager



3. Select **Projector** from the **New** device drop-down menu.

#### Figure 6-21 Selecting Projector

4. Populate the projector parameters that appear.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Device Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links	🕀 New 🛞 Doleto		
<ul> <li>Ureat duck Alless Lans</li> </ul>	Projector       © Enabled         SubMite Engine       *         Device Type: Projector       © Enabled         Matter Engine       *         Device Type: Projector       © Enabled         Device Type: Projector       © Serers-2         DLP Inside P       42.0.0.1         Device Type: Vender P       *         Usermane:       Yes         Personale suffixe:       Yes         Projector in part of a Dual Projector/MB setup       *		
	Save Revert		
Quick Controls     No Playback	± No leget	08:59	2 1

Figure 6-22 Projector Added5. Click the Save button.

#### 6.9 Marriage

Once the projector and board have finished booting up, the lights on the side of the projector illuminate in red and green, indicating that the board and the projector are not married. The touch-panel controller attached to the projector will show a second error window, indicating that the marriage has not occurred.

To perform the marriage:

1. Press the Acknowledge button.

	1	and the second	
ID	State 🔺	Occurred	
IMB Connection to the ICP could not be establis	Critical	2013-09-03, 11:29:	
IMB Logical Tamper	Critical	2013-09-03, 11:29:	
IMB Physical Tamper	Critical	2013-09-03, 11:29:	
IMB Marriage Broken	Critical	2013-09-03, 11:29:	

#### Figure 6-23 Projector Added

#### 2. Select Menu > Service Setup > IMB Marriage.

The marriage wizard, on the touch-panel controller, guides you through the required steps to complete the marriage.

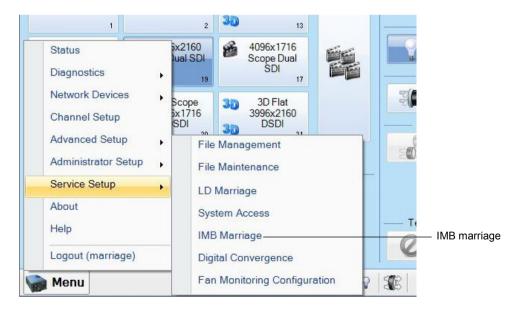
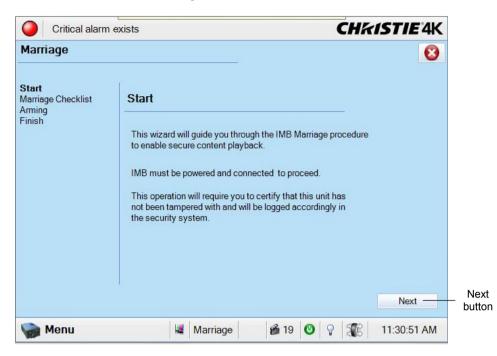


Figure 6-24 IMB Marriage

3. Click the **Next** button to begin.



#### Figure 6-25 Marriage Wizard

4. Click on the **Next** button in the **Marriage Checklist** window.

Critical alarm exists						
Marriage	8					
Start <b>Marriage Checklist</b> Arming Finish	Marriage Checklist					
	By proceeding with this wizard, you are acknowledging that the following items have been checked and are in order.					
	Light Engine Security					
	<ol> <li>Ensure that fan clips are in place and tightened on the 4-fan pack on the side of the light engine compartment. These clips prevent the fan from being pushed off its mounts from outside the projector.</li> </ol>					
	2. Ensure that light engine fan pack internal screw is tightened. This screw prevents removal of the light engine fan pack.					
	Prev Next					
Senu Menu	Marriage VNC 🝰 19 🗿 🖓 🌃 11:31:22 AM					

Figure 6-26 Marriage Checklist

5. Click on the **Arm Marriage** button. Once this button is pressed, you have 30 seconds to press the **Marriage** button on the projector, which should now illuminate in green.

Critical alarm	exists					CHK	ISTIE 4K	2
Marriage Start Marriage Checklist Arming	Arming		-			_	8	
Finish	To arm the marriage the button labeled "Marriag pressed within 30 seconds of clicking the buttor Arm Marriage			outton below	ton below.		Arm marriage Button	
					Prev	v		
Menu		Marriage	VNC	<b>6</b> 19	❷  ♀	E	11:31:47 AM	

Figure 6-27 Arm Marriage Window

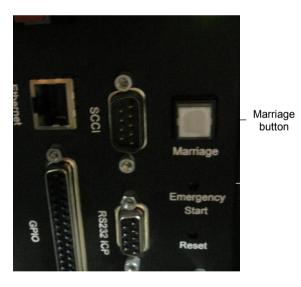


Figure 6-28 Marriage Button on Projector

6. The taillight on the projector will turn green when the marriage process is complete.



Figure 6-29 Green Projection Light

7. To ensure that the marriage was completed correctly, on the **IMS2000 GUI**, select **Monitoring** > **Diagnostics** > **MediaBlock**.

The MediaBlock window appears.

- 8. Verify the following in the **Security Manager** section of the **MediaBlock** window:
  - Status: Green
  - Physical Marriage: Active
  - Logical Marriage: Engaged
  - Active Marriage: Active

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990			reen: Itware Version: er Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 root / Administrator	
	MediaBlock	OVERVIEW ADMINISTRA	ITION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	ۍ ا	
Quick Access Links				Storage 📃	System	
Create Quick Access Links	Projector		Media Decoder			
	Status: Model:	Series-2	Video Watermark: Doremi 0.3 Audio Watermark: Doremi 4.4			
	Dowser:	Closed	Proto Preterinare. Doctrin 4.4			
	Lamp:					Security
	Security Manager					Security – Manager
	Status					section
	Service Door Status:	Closed	Physical Marriage: Active			
	Service Door Armed:	Engaged	Logical Marriage: Engaged			
	Partial Blackout:	Not Active	Active Marriage: Active			
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback				14:05	2 1	



Marriage has now been completed.

# Shutting Down the IMS2000

To properly shut down the IMS2000:

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Click on the **Shutdown** button, and wait two minutes.

The LEDs on the IMS2000 will stop flashing, and the hard-disk drive LEDs will have a steady light once it has finished shutting down.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Srtal Nanter: 19000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	System OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	• Lo enter Sauddy mode, click the Sauddy battor. The server will not be operational.     • Lo entert the system, click the Related battor. You will be automatically disconnected from the web interface.     • Lo shadown the system, click the shadown buttor.     Taratty Relat Delatere			Shutdown — button
A Quick Centrols 🖗 No Playback	≜ No loget	10:56	2 1 2	

Figure 7-1 Security Manager Section

- 3. After two minutes, refer to the projector manufacturer manual for proper power down sequence to shut down the projector.
- 4. The IMS2000 board and the projector have now been properly shut down.

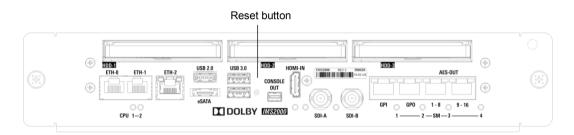
e		÷
I	and the second s	
I		
I		
I	the second s	

**Note:** The IMS2000 must be shut down according to the designated method. Failure to follow this method may result in file corruption.

## 7.1 Reset Button

The IMS2000 has a single push-button switch that provides the following functionality, when pushed for the appropriate time length:

- Reset the IMS2000.
- Place the IMS2000 in standby mode.





The following chart lists the expected behavior for the reset button.

Pushing the Button	Result
<3 second	No change.
>3 second	CPU reset.
>10 second	Standby mode.
>10 second	If in standby mode, the unit will wake up.

Table 7-1Reset Button Behavior

# **Configuring the Operating System**

When you log out of the operating system and then log back in, a login authentication window appears. The default login name is **operator**, and the password is **operator**. However, the administrator may have changed and/or added other login user names and passwords. Please contact your administrator for the appropriate information.

DOLBY.	
IMS2000	
Username	
Password	
Login	
Site Language	

Figure 8-1 Security Manager Section

The **Overview** tab appears every time the unit is turned on or rebooted. You can access various applications from the tabs located across the top of the GUI.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 19900	0						Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Overview	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING			LOGOUT	ወ	
Playback Status										—Overview ta
Current Stop							Next Scheduled Events			
00:00:00						00:00:00	No	schedule		
System Status										
Storage			Server			Manual				
			Playback Mode Security Manager			Manual				
/data 1826 GB free of 1844 GB			Hardware							
								11:22	2 P <sup>8</sup>	

Figure 8-2 Overview Tab

## 8.1 Users

You will be prompted to enter a password for various tasks when using different applications. The administrator determines the level of security.

Contact your system administrator for passwords, not Dolby Laboratories.

The following are types of passwords/privileges you may be asked for. Select the user name and password:

- admin (administrator): Super User
- manager: ShowManager
- root: Administrator
- ingest: Projection
- doremi: Projection

ShowManager privileges needed. Username						
manager		<b>_</b>				
manager admin root other						
Ok	Cancel					

Figure 8-3 Selecting Privileges

- <u>A</u> b-	
- 200000-	
	ε.
	ε.
	ε.
No. of Concession, Name	

**Note:** The IMS2000 will need authentication to complete certain tasks. For example, the authentication required in the password confirmation window needs Show Manager privileges; therefore, the IMS2000 will automatically prompt you to the manager user name. However, it is possible to select a different user name from the drop-down list, depending on the level of security that has been provided.

## 8.2 Language Setup

You are able to change the language of the operating system.

To change the language:

1. Click on the Site Language button on the login window (see Figure 8-4).

DOLBY.	
IMS2000 Usemame	
Password	
Login	
Site Language	Site languageSite language

#### Figure 8-4 Login Window

2. Select the language in the window that appears (see Figure 8-5).

Once selected, the language will change throughout each application.



Figure 8-5 Language Selection Window

DOLBY.	<b>IMS20</b> 序列号: 199000	00					影厅: 软件版本: 用户级 <b>别</b> :	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	ar -
	概况	概况 管理	控制	监控			注销	<del>ن</del>	
播放状态									
当前						下一个日程事件			
停止							没有日程		
00:00:00					00:00:00				
系统状态									
存储			服务器						
			播放模式						
/data 1826 GB 空间 1844 GB			安全管理 固件						
							11:2	7 🗶 🎮	3

Figure 8-6 Chinese Language Selected

# **Configuring the Network**

## 9.1 Default Network Configuration

This chapter explains how to configure the network settings. Ethernet ports (**ETH-1** and **ETH-2**) are set to DHCP by default.

All IMS2000 boards are shipped from the factory with the following default IP address for **ETH-0**:

- IP: 192.168.100.50
- SM: 255.255.255.0
- GW: Blank

## 9.2 Changing the IP Address

To change the IP address.

 $1. \quad Select \ \textbf{Administration} > \textbf{Control Panel} > \textbf{Networking Configuration}.$ 

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000			een: tware Version: r Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Networking Config OVERVIEW ADMINISTRAT	TION CONTROL MONITORING		LOGOUT	ۍ ا	
Quick Access Links	Hostname: IMS2000					
Create Quick Access Links	Properties of eth0:	Properties of eth1:	Properties of eth2:			
	Obtain an IP address automatically with DHCP.	Solution of the second	🧭 Obtain an IP address automa	atically with OHCP		
	IP address: 192.168.100.50	IP address:	IP address:			
	Netmask: 255.255.255.0	Netmask:	Netmask:			
	Gateway:	Gateway:	Gateway:			
						<ul> <li>Save button</li> </ul>
	Save Revert					Revert
						button
						button
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback 🗳	≛ No Ingest			11:30	2 P 2	

Figure 9-1 Network Configuration

- 2. You will need to populate the following field:
  - Hostname

2	<u></u>	
I	-10000	
I		
I		
I		

- **Note:** We recommend entering the circuit location/screen number in the host name field (for example, **Screen-1**, as it will be easier to identify in the logs).
  - Properties of ETH-0, ETH-1, and ETH-2:
     IP address



- **Note:** Do not put leading zeros (0) in front of any numbers. For example, do not input 192.168.100.050.
  - Netmask
  - Gateway

**Note:** You can use the tick box for all three of these settings to obtain an IP address automatically with DHCP.

You will be prompted to key in a password to keep these settings. See your system administrator for this password.

Superuser privileges are necessary to be able to confirm the changes. If you are already logged in with superuser privileges, a password window will not appear.

2. To verify the setup, select **Monitoring** > **Diagnostics** > **System** > **Networking** and verify the IP address listed in the area labeled **Networking** (see Figure 9-1).



Figure 9-2 System Monitoring Tab

## 9.3 Network Reset

To can reset the network settings (if these settings require changes).

- 1. Select Administration > Control Panel > Networking Configuration.
- 2. Click on the **Revert** button (see Figure 9-3).

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
Quick Access Links	Networking Config OVERVIEW ADMINISTRU Hadmanne: IMS2000	ATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	Φ	Administration — tab
€ Create Quick Access Links	Properties of ethic: Octain on IP address automatically with DHCP: IP address: 192:168:100:50 Netmasic: 256:255:255:0	Properties of eth1: © Ottain an IP address automatically with CHCP. IP address: Netmasic	Properties of eth2: S Obtain an IP address automatically with DH IP address: Netmask:		
	Galeway:	Gatimay:	Gateway:		Revert button
😤 Quilsk Controls 🚯 No Playback	.≜ No Ingert	_	11:3	) <u>*</u> 14	

Figure 9-3 Network Configuration Window

# **Configuring the Time Zone**

This chapter explains how to check and/or change the time zone. By default, all units are set to the Pacific time zone (PST or PDT).

## **10.1** Checking the Time Zone

To check the time and time zone, select **Administration** > **Control Panel** > **Time Settings** and the **Date and Time** tab appears.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990	-			_	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Date and Time	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING	LOGOUT	ڻ ا
Quick Access Links						Date and Time	NTP Servers
	Current Date:		07 January 2015				
	Current Time: Secured Clock:	12:00:59 0s/360s					
	Secured Clock: Change time:		: 00 • : 55	• Updale	•		
				_			
	Timezone:	Americal	Los_Angeles		Update		
	UTC Offset:	-480 minuto					
	Next OST change:	Sun Mar 8 0					
2 Quick Controls 🕹 No Playback						12:00	x 🖻

Figure 10-1 Current Date and Time Window

## 10.2 Changing the Time Zone

To change the time zone:

- 1. Select Administration > Control Panel > Time Settings, and the Date and Time tab appears.
- 2. Click on the **Timezone** drop-down menu.

A list of time zones appears.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 19900				Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Date and Time	OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING	LOGOUT		
Quick Access Links					Date and Time	NTP Servera	
	Current Date: Current Time:	Wednesday, 07 January 2015 12:04:09					
	Secured Clock: Change lime:	04/360s 12 • : 00 • : 55	💌 Updati				
							Undata
	Timezone:	America/Los_Angeles	-	Update			Update button
	UTC Offset:	America/Indiana/Knox America/Indiana/Marengo	^				button
	Next DST change:	Americalnotana Petersibarg Americalnotana Tel Coly Americalnotana/Nocines Americalnotana/Nocines Americalnotana/Norianas Americalnotana/Norianas Americalnotana/Nana Americalanak Americalanak Americalanak Americalanek Americalanek Americalanek Americalanek Americalanek Americalanek Americalanek					
Quick Controls Ø No Playback		America/Knox_IN America/Kralendijk America/La_Paz America/Lima America/Lima			12:04	x 79	

Figure 10-2 Selecting a Time Zone

- 3. Select the time zone that best represents the geographical area in which the IMS2000 is installed.
- 4. When you select the appropriate time zone and it appears in the**Timezone** field, click the **Update** button to save this setting.

Superuser privileges are necessary to save the change.

5. Reboot the system for the changes to take effect.

## 10.3 Changing the System Time

You can also modify the IMS2000 system clock.

100	
and the second second	

**Note:** The DCI specification allows you to modify the time ± only up to six minutes per calendar year.

To modify the system clock:

- 1. Select Administration > Control Panel > Time Settings, and the Date and Time tab appears.
- Click on one of the appropriate drop-down menus to modify minutes or seconds. A list of time settings appears in each field.



Figure 10-3 Setting the Time

- 3. Once the appropriate time change has been selected and appears within the box labeled **Change Time**, click the **Update** button to save this setting.
- 4. Superuser privileges are necessary to save the change.
- 5. If you exceed the allotted ± six-minute limit, contact your first-tier support representative.

## 10.4 NTP Servers

Network Time Protocol (NTP) servers sync the time and date on your unit to coordinated universal time (UTC).

To access the **NTP Servers** tab:

- 1. Click on the green arrow button on the right side of the **Date and Time** tab.
- 2. Select Administration > Control Panel > Time Settings.
- 3. Click the **Add** button to add your NTP server.

The **Extra delay** field allows you to add a delay in syncing the server with the NTP server. The delay allows you to space out the time in which all servers connect to the NTP server.

	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	NTP Servers OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Link		NTP Servers	Date and Time	Add button
	Last Synchronization Date: Never Last Synchronization Offset: 0 second			
	pool ntp org X Test Edda desky (seconds)			Extra <sup>–</sup> delay
ネ Quick Controls ⊗ No Playbach		13:38	🗶 📄 🎴	

Figure 10-4 NTP Servers Window

# Using the Overview Tab

The **Overview** tab will always display first upon logging in to the IMS2000 GUI. This tab provides you with a snapshot of the current system status. The top section of the screen, labeled **Playback Status**, will display the current playback status along with any upcoming show playlist schedules.

The lower part of this screen displays the current system status and is divided into two sections for storage and IMS2000 information. Hot links on this tab provide quick access to the respective functions.

From the top tabs bar, you can navigate to the **ADMINISTRATION** tab, **CONTROL** tab, or the **MONITORING** tab.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 19900	00						Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / Su	perUser	
	Overview	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING			LOGOUT			—Top tabs bar
Playback Status											
Current							Next Scheduled Events				
Stop								schedule			
00:00:00						00:00:00					
System Status											
Storage			Server								
			Playback Mode			Manual					
/data 1826 GB free of 1844 GB			Security Manager								
Culick Controls 😵 No Playback								13:40	*	<b>1 1</b>	-Notification ba

Figure 11-1 Overview Tab

## 11.1 Notification Bar

The bottom notification bar allows you to quickly access important features of the IMS2000. These buttons are available and can be accessed at the bottom of every tab.

### 11.1.1 Quick Controls

The **Quick Controls** button allows quick access to macros that have been added in the **Quick Controls** tab. You will be able to execute a macro from any tab on the GUI:

1. To execute a macro select:, Administration > Macro Editor > Quick Controls.

For information on how to add macros to the **Quick Controls** tab, refer to See Section 12.7.

2. Click on the **Quick Controls** button when the macros have been added, and the macros appear.

DOLBY.	IMS20 Serial Number: 199							Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Overview	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING			LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Playback Status									
Current							Next Scheduled Events		
Stop							No	schedule	
00:00:00						00:00:00			
Custom Ctatus									
Favorites									
Dowser Close Lamp On	Play					Manual			
S Quick Controls S No Playback	± No Ingest							14:16	· · · · · ·

Figure 11-2 Quick Controls

- 3. Click on the macro to execute it.
- 4. Clicking on the **Quick Controls** button again will cause the window to close.

## 11.1.2 Playback

The **Playback** button alerts you to any playback that is in progress.

If playback is in progress, you can click on the **Playback** button, which will open up the **CineLister Playback** tab. If playback is not in progress, clicking on the button will open up the **CineLister Editor** tab. For more information on the **CineLister** tab and playback, see Chapter 13.

DOLBY.	IMS20 Serial Number: 199						1	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Overview	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING			LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Playback Status									
Current							Next Scheduled Events		
								schedule	
00:00:00						00:00:00			
System Status									
Storage			Server						
			Playback Mode Security Manage			Manual			
/data 1826 GB free of 1844 GB			Hardware						
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback	± No Ingest							13:40	2 P -

Figure 11-3 Playback Button

### 11.1.3 Ingest

The **Ingest** button alerts you to any ingest that is in progress.

Clicking on the button will open the **Ingest Monitor** tab that displays the ingest progress. For more information on ingesting, refer to See Section 13.9.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000			Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Ingest Monitor OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL	MONITORING		Logout
Quick Access Links	Refresh 🛞 Delete 🚺 Pause 🕨 Resume 🔕 C	ancel Select all		Ingest Scan 📃 Upload
Create Quick Access Links	Status Description	Scheduled	Started	Finished
	JDCF-SMPTE-7min_TST-v1.1.1_24_F_51_2X_20141210			
	JDCF-SMPTE-7min_TST-v1:1.1_24_S_51_2K_20141210	2015-01-06T16:25:26	2015-01-06T16:26:19	2015-01-06T16:27:15
	8 PartialBlackout (IMS)			2015-01-06716:39:32
	<ul> <li>PNL issue executed (02aatho2 95a6 4809 85a6 3077200x17)</li> <li>PNL issue imported (02aatho2 95a6 4809 85a6 3077200x17)</li> </ul>	A	Success	
	Assetmap ingested [3a953f57-347a-4438-8e19-38a25aee85dd]		Total Progres	55 100%
		Þ		
	The second se			
	± No hgest			14:19 🔺 🏴

Figure 11-4 Ingest Monitor Window

#### 11.1.4 Session Viewer

The **Session Viewer** button displays all of the users that are currently logged onto the unit.

Click the **Session Viewer** button to open the **Session Viewer** window. Clicking on the button again will cause the window to close.

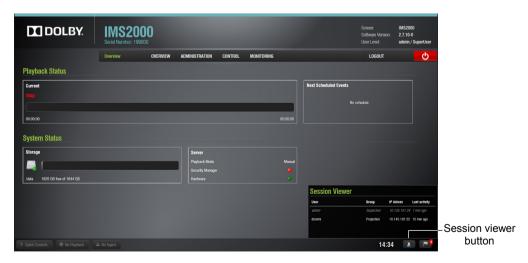


Figure 11-5 Session Viewer Window

## 11.1.5 Notifications

The **Notifications** button provides you with notifications for RAID status, NTP status, updates, software integrity, disk space quota, and more. A number appears in the corner when there is a new notification.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000			Screen: IMS2 Software Version: 2.7.10 User Level: admir	
	Overview OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONI	ORING	LOGOUT	<u>ප</u>
Playback Status					
Current			Next Scheduled	Events	
Stop				No schedule	
00:00:00			00:00:00		
System Status					_
Storage		Server			
		Playback Mode Security Manager	Manual 🧧		More details button
/data 1826 GB free of 1844 GB		Hardware			
Notifications					× Clear all button
4 hours 33 min ago : Software update: Packz	ge ims2_webtheme_dolby-1.0.1.pkg has success	fully been installed. 🌒 More details			
😢 4 hours 33 min ago : Doremi Maintenance Pr	ogram: The Doremi Maintenance Program has not i	seen performed on time. The system may malfunction. Call	Doremi Tech Support. 🕐 More details		Elete button
3 hours 50 min ago : Software update: Packs	ge ims2_webtheme_dolby-1.0.1.pkg has success	fully been installed. 🕐 More details			
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback	📥 No Ingest			14:40	
					Notifications butto



- 2. Click on the **Notifications** button to view the notifications. Clicking on the **Notifications** button again will cause the window to close. Hovering over the **More Details** button provides more details about the notification.
- 3. To delete a notification, highlight it and click on the **X** that appears on the righthand side.
- 4. To delete all notifications, click on the **X** in the upper right corner of the window.

# Using the Administration Tab

The **IMS2000 GUI Administration** tab provides access to various applications. Follow the instructions provided in this section to access the administration applications.

1. Click on the **Administration** tab.

A drop-down list appears when the mouse is hovering over the tab. The default tab is the **Control Panel** tab, which has several more applications available.

2. Clicking on individual tabs when hovering over an application will take you directly to that tab.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin/SuperUser	Administration tab
	Control Panel OVERVIEW ADMIN	IISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT 🗾 🕗	
Quick Access Links	System Settings	Content and Playback	Kardware and Maintenance	
Create Quick Access Links	2 Account Manager	(I) Audio Settings	o Backup Manager	
	Interface Settings	Scinelister Configuration	Device Manager	
	Networking Configuration	<b>Content Feed Manager</b>	License Agreement	
	💐 Quick Access Links	(👷 Live Manager	Automatic Log Upload Manager	
	🧿 System	NAS Manager	Log Operator Maintenance	
	Terminal	🏟 Macro Editor	Threshold Manager	
	Theater Properties Auditorium - Contacts - Facility	Configure theater properties		— Individual tab
	😡 Time Settings			
Quick Controls  No Playback	- No Ingest		14:55 🔹 🏴 🖁	



- **Device Manager:** Allows you to add, edit, and delete different projectors, close caption devices, subtitle devices, and more.
- **Content Feed Manager:** Allows you to connect to other servers. Once connected, the specified servers will show in the Ingest Manager and will be able to pull show playlists, CPLs, KDMs, and digital license messages.
- Macro Editor: Allows you to view, edit, and add macros.
- Terminal: Allows you to perform terminal commands.
- System: Allows you to shut down, restart, and place the unit on standby.
- Control Panel:
  - Account Manager: Allows you to add, remove, and edit user accounts.
  - Interface Settings: Allows you to select an interface size.
  - Networking Configuration: Allows you to setup and modify network connections.

- **Quick Access Links:** Allows you to create links on the left side of the GUI for quick access to certain applications.
- **Theater Properties:** Allows you to input the information for the theatre facility, contacts, and auditorium.
- **Time Settings:** Allows you to check and change the time and time zone. Changing the time is limited annually.
- **Audio Settings:** Allows you to map and route all audio tracks to operatordesignated outputs (only SMPTE content). Here you can configure the audio delay.
- **CineLister Configuration:** Allows you to configure certain values for the **CineLister** application.
- Live Manager: Allows you to add a live event CPL.
- NAS Manager: Allows you to manage and configure the NAS setup.
- Backup Manager: Allows you to back up and restore certain files on a server.
- License Agreement: Allows you to agree to the software license terms and conditions.
- **Automatic Log Upload Manager:** Allows you to automate log generation and specify the frequency and location the logs will be sent to.
- Log Operator Maintenance: Allows you to log important information (for example, hard disk replacement, projector lamp replacement, and so on). This application helps the system administrator keep track of any change operated in a theatre booth.
- **Threshold Manager:** Allows you to view and adjust threshold levels for the server.

# 12.1 Audio Settings/Channel Mapping

The audio settings application allows you to route all audio tracks in a SMPTE Interop package to operator-designated outputs. The main purpose of the mapping is to allow you to move the hearing impaired or visually impaired channels to a specific output. The audio settings application is available from the **Administration** tab.

1. To open the audio settings application, select, Administration > Control Panel > Audio Settings.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Sciterr. MMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.19-0 Ulisr Level: admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT
Qalck Access Links	Template Mapping         Deabled         Deaml Label           Damed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.01         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.02         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.03         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.03         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.04         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.05         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.05         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.05         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.06         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label           dx.06         Camed Label         Camed Label         Camed Label	Channel mapping ta
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback	📥 No Ingest	15:03 🍡 🎮

When first launched, the audio settings application opens in the **Audio Delay** tab.

Figure 12-2 Audio Mapping Window: Disabled Setting

2. Click on the **Channel Mapping** arrow to get to the **Channel Mapping** tab. The **Template Mapping** feature will be set to **Disabled**.

<u> </u>	
and the second	

**Note:** All of the templates (except **Disabled**) can be modified directly instead of having to select **Custom**. Once the template is edited, the template mapping will read **Custom**.

Available configurations include:

- **Disabled:** This setting is the default and as such cannot be mapped.
- **4 channels:** This is a preset configuration.
- 6 channels: This is a preset configuration.
- **7 channels:** This is a preset configuration.
- 8 channels: This is a preset configuration.
- **9 channels:** This is a preset configuration.
- **ISDCF:** This is a preset configuration.
- **Passthrough:** This is a preset configuration.
- Custom: This setting allows you to create your own custom audio configuration.

To make any changes to the audio configuration, superuser privileges are necessary.

## 12.2 Channel Mapping Tab

### 12.2.1 Disabled Configuration

This section provides information on the **Disabled configuration** setting.

**Disabled**: This is the default setting and cannot be mapped. The **Disabled** mapping configuration will perform pass-through mapping, meaning channel number X of the CPL audio track will be routed to audio output number X (variable) of the server, X being a number between 1 and 16. When the configuration is grayed out, you cannot change the configuration.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINIS	STRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links	Template Mapping: Disabled		Channel Map.	Audio Delay.
	Channel Label	Channel Label		
	ch.01	ch.09 • •		
	ch.03	ch.11		
	ch.04	ch.12		
	ch.05	ch.13		
	ch.06	ch.14 ~		
	ch.07	ch.15		
	ch.08	ch.16		
	Save			
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback			15:03	

Figure 12-3 Disabled Configuration

## 12.2.2 Predefined Mapping Configurations

#### **Four Channels**

- **Ch.01** is **L/Left**: Output **Ch.01** plays the CPL Left (L) audio channel.
- **Ch.02** is **R/Right**: Output **Ch.02** plays the CPL Right (R) audio channel.
- **Ch.03** is **C/Center**: Output **Ch.03** plays the CPL Center (C) audio channel.
- **Ch.04** is **Input**: **Ch.04** is pass-through, meaning the output channel X plays the CPL audio channel X.
- **Ch.05** is **S/Surround**: Output **Ch.05** plays the CPL Surround audio channel.
- **Ch.06–Ch.14**: These channels are pass-through, meaning the output channel X plays the CPL audio channel X. X will be a value between 6 and 14.
- **Ch.15** is **H/Hearing Impaired**: Output **Ch.15** plays the CPL hearing impaired audio channel.
- **Ch.16** is **VI-N/Narration**: Output **Ch.16** plays the CPL narration/visually impaired audio channel.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 189000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links	Templata Mapping: 4 charmels	Channel Map.	Audio Delay.
	Channel Label Channel Label		
	ch.01 L/Left ch.09 Mute		
	ch.02 R/Right ch.10 Mute		
	ch.03 C/Center ch.11 Mute		
	ch.04 Mute ch.12 Mute 💌		
	ch.05 S/Surround ch.13 Mute		
	ch.06 Mute ch.14 Mute -		
	oh.07 Mute eh.15 Hi/Hearing impaired 💌		
	eh.08 Mute eh.16 VI-NNarration		
	an .		
Ruisk Controls 😵 No Playback	± No Ingest	15:11	2

Figure 12-4 Audio Mapping Set to Four Channels

#### Six Channels

- Ch.01 is L/Left: Output Ch.01 plays the CPL Left (L) audio channel.
- **Ch.02** is **R/Right**: Output **Ch.02** plays the CPL Right (R) audio channel.
- **Ch.03** is **C/Center**: Output **Ch.03** plays the CPL Center (C) audio channel.
- Ch. 04 is LFE/Screen: Output Ch.04 plays the CPL LFE (screen) audio channel.
- **Ch.05** is **Ls/Left Surround**: Output **Ch.05** plays the CPL Left Surround (Ls) audio channel.
- **Ch.06** is **Rs/Right Surround**: Output **Ch.06** plays the CPL Right Surround (Rs) audio channel.
- **Ch.07–Ch.14**: These channels are pass-through, meaning the output channel X plays the CPL audio channel X. X will be a value between 7 and 14.
- **Ch.15** is **H/Hearing Impaired**: Output **Ch.15** plays the CPL hearing impaired audio channel.
- **Ch.16** is **VI-N/Narration**: Output **Ch.16** plays the CPL narration/visually impaired audio channel.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links	Template Mapping: 0 channels	Channel Map.	Audio Detay.
	Channel Label Channel Label		
	ch.01 L/Left ch.09 Mute		
	ch.02 R/Right ch.10 Mute		
	ch.03 C/Center ch.11 Mute		
	ch.04 LFE/Screen ch.12 Mute		
	eh.05 LsiLeft surround eh.13 Mute		
	ch.06 Rs/Right surround ch.14 Mute		
	ch.07 Mute ch.15 Hi/Hearing impaired		
	ch.08 Mute ch.16 VI-WNarration		
	Bor		
🎗 Quick Controls 🛛 😵 No Playback	± No Ingest	15:15	2

Figure 12-5 Audio Mapping Set to Six Channels

#### **Seven Channels**

- **Ch.01** is **L/Left**: Output **Ch.01** plays the CPL Left (L) audio channel.
- **Ch.02** is **R/Right**: Output **Ch.02** plays the CPL Right (R) audio channel.
- **Ch.03** is **C/Center**: Output **Ch.03** plays the CPL Center (C) audio channel.
- **Ch.04** is **Input**: **Ch.04** is pass-through, meaning the output channel X play the CPL audio channel X.
- **Ch.05** is **Ls/Left Surround**: Output **Ch.05** will be playing the CPL Left Surround (Ls) audio channel.
- **Ch.06** is **Rs/Right Surround**: Output **Ch.06** will be playing the CPL Right Surround (Rs) audio channel.
- **Ch.07** is Input: **Ch.07** is pass-through, meaning the output channel X will be playing the CPL audio channel X.
- **Ch.08** is Input: **Ch.08** is pass-through, meaning the output channel X will be playing the CPL audio channel X.
- **Ch.09** is **Cs/Center Surround**: Output **Ch.09** will be playing the CPL Center Surround (Cs) audio channel.
- **Ch.10–Ch.14**: These channels are pass-through, meaning the output channel X will be playing the CPL audio channel X. X will be a value between 10 and 14.
- **Ch.15** is **H/Hearing Impaired**: Output **Ch.15** plays the CPL hearing impaired audio channel.
- **Ch.16** is **VI-N/Narration**: Output **Ch.16** plays the CPL narration/visually impaired audio channel.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: IMS2000 Soltware Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL	MONITORING	LOGOUT
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	Templala Mapping: 7 channels 🔹		Channel Map. Audio Delay.
	Channel Label Channel Label		
	ch.01 L/Left ch.09 Cs/Center surro		
	ch.02 R/Right ch.10 Mute		
	ch.03 C/Center ch.11 Mute		
	ch.04 LFE/Screen ch.12 Mute		
	ch.05 Ls/Left surround ch.13 Mute		
	ch.06 Rs/Right surround ch.14 Mute	·	
	ch.07 Mute ch.15 HI/Hearing impai	red 🔹	
	ch.08 Mute ch.16 VI-N/Narration		
	Save		
Quick Controls  No Playback	± No Ingest		15:22 🔹 🏴

Figure 12-6 Audio Mapping Set to Seven Channels

### **Eight Channels**

- Ch.01 is L/Left: Output Ch.01 plays the CPL Left (L) audio channel.
- **Ch.02** is **R/Right**: Output **Ch.02** plays the CPL Right (R) audio channel.
- **Ch.03** is **C/Center**: Output **Ch.03** plays the CPL Center (C) audio channel.
- Ch. 04 is LFE/Screen: Output Ch.04 plays the CPL LFE (screen) audio channel.
- **Ch.05** is **Ls/Left Surround**: Output **Ch.05** plays the CPL Left Surround (Ls) audio channel.
- **Ch.06** is **Rs/Right Surround**: Output **Ch.06** plays the CPL Right Surround (Rs) audio channel.
- Ch.07 is Lc/Left Center: Output Ch.07 plays the CPL Left Center (Lc) audio channel.
- **Ch.08** is **Rc/Right Center**: Output **Ch.08** plays the CPL Right Center (Rc) audio channel.
- **Ch.09–Ch.14**: These channels are pass-through, meaning the output channel X plays the CPL audio channel X. X will be a value between 9 and 14.
- **Ch.15** is **H/Hearing Impaired**: Output **Ch.15** plays the CPL hearing impaired audio channel.
- **Ch.16** is **VI-N/Narration**: Output **Ch.16** plays the CPL narration/visually impaired audio channel.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	ۍ ا
Quick Access Links S <sup>C</sup> Create Quick Access Links	Template Mapping B channels	Channel Map.	Audio Detay.
	Channel Label Channel Label		
	ch.01 Ll.eft • ch.09 Made • ch.02 R/Ropt • ch.10 Made •		
	ch.02 R/Rojnt - ch.10 Mute -		
	ch.04 LFE/Screen ch.12 Mute •		
	ch.05 LsiLeft surround v ch.13 Mute v		
	ch.06 Rs/Right surround  ch.14 Mute		
	ch.07 Lc/Left center		
	ch.08 Rc/Right center		
	San		
Quick Controls  No Playback	the legest	15:24	. 👔 🏴

Figure 12-7 Audio Mapping Set to Eight Channels

#### **Nine Channels**

- Ch.01 is L/Left: Output Ch.01 plays the CPL Left (L) audio channel.
- **Ch.02** is **R/Right**: Output **Ch.02** plays the CPL Right (R) audio channel.
- **Ch.03** is **C/Center**: Output **Ch.03** plays the CPL Center (C) audio channel.
- **Ch. 04** is **LFE/Screen**: Output **Ch.04** plays the CPL LFE (screen) audio channel.
- **Ch.05** is **Ls/Left Surround**: Output **Ch.05** plays the CPL Left Surround (Ls) audio channel.
- **Ch.06** is **Rs/Right Surround**: Output **Ch.06** plays the CPL Right Surround (Rs) audio channel.
- Ch.07 is Lc/Left Center: Output Ch.07 plays the CPL Left Center (Lc) audio channel.
- **Ch.08** is **Rc/Right Center**: Output **Ch.08** plays the CPL Right Center (Rc) audio channel.
- **Ch.09** is **Cs/Center Surround**: Output **Ch.09** will be playing the CPL Center Surround (Cs) audio channel.
- **Ch.10–Ch.14**: These channels are pass-through, meaning the output channel X plays the CPL audio channel X. X will be a value between 10 and 14.
- **Ch.15** is **H/Hearing Impaired**: Output **Ch.15** plays the CPL hearing impaired audio channel.
- **Ch.16** is **VI-N/Narration**: Output **Ch.16** plays the CPL narration/visually impaired audio channel.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links	Tempile Mapping: 9 channels	Channel Map.	Audio Delay.
	Channel Label         Channel Label           ch.01         ULeft         ch.09         ColCenter surround         •		
	ch.02 R/Right • ch.10 Mute •		
	ek.03 C/Center ek.11 Mute		
	oh.04 LFE/Screen vol.12 Mute v		
	ch.05 Ls/Left surround		
	ch.06 Rs:Right surround ch.14 Mule		
	oh.07 Lc/Left center		
	ch.08 Rc:Right center		
	Em .		
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	± No Ingest	16:04	2 P

Figure 12-8 A

Audio Mapping Set to Nine Channels

#### ISDCF

- **Ch.01** is **L/Left**: Output **Ch.01** plays the CPL Left (L) audio channel.
- **Ch.02** is **R/Right**: Output **Ch.02** plays the CPL Right (R) audio channel.
- **Ch.03** is **C/Center**: Output **Ch.03** plays the CPL Center (C) audio channel.
- Ch. 04 is LFE/Screen: Output Ch.04 plays the CPL LFE (screen) audio channel.
- **Ch.05** is **Ls/Left Surround**: Output **Ch.05** plays the CPL Left Surround (Ls) audio channel.
- **Ch.06** is **Rs/Right Surround**: Output **Ch.06** plays the CPL Right Surround (Rs) audio channel.
- **Ch.07** is **HI/hearing Impaired**: Output **Ch.07** plays the CPL hearing impaired audio channel.
- Ch.08 is V-N/Narration: Output Ch.08 plays the CPL Narration (VI) audio channel.
- **Ch.09** is **Lc/Left Center**: Output **Ch.09** plays the CPL Left Center (Lc) audio channel.
- **Ch.10** is **Rc/Right Center**: Output **Ch.10** plays the CPL Right Center (Rc) audio channel.
- **Ch.11** is **Lrs/Left Rear Surround**: Output **Ch.11** plays the CPL Left Rear Surround (Lrs) audio channel.
- **Ch.12** is **Rrs/Right Rear Surround**: Output **Ch.11** plays the CPL Right Rear Surround (Rrs) audio channel.
- Ch.13: Ch.13 is set to D-BOX Primary.
- Ch.14: Ch.14 is set to D-BOX Secondary.
- Ch.15 is input: Ch.15 is mute, meaning there is no audio output on this channel.
- Ch.16 is input: Ch.16 is mute, meaning there is no audio output on this channel.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	
Quick Access Links	Template topping ISDCF •	Channel Map. Audio Delay.
	Channel Label	
	ch.01 L/Left ch.09 Lc/Left center	
	ch.02 R/Right center	
	ch.03 C/Center ch.11 Ris/Left rear surround	
	ch.04 LFE/Screen ch.12 Rrs/Right rear surround	
	ch.05 Ls/Left surround eh.13 D-BOX Primary	
	ch.06 Rs/Right surround  ch.14 D-BOX Secondary	
	ch.07 Hi/Hearing impaired • ch.15 Mute •	
	ch.08 VI-NNarration ch.16 Mute	
	500	
A Quick Controls 🛛 😵 No Playback 😽	± No Ingest	16:06 🔹 🏴 <sup>8</sup>

Figure 12-9 Audio Mapping Set to ISDCF

#### **Pass-Through Configuration**

This configuration enables the CPL audio channel to pass through to the processor.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links	Template Mapping Passtbrough	Channel Map.	Audio Delay.
	ch.01 Inpul01 ch.09 Inpul09		
	ch.02 hput02 ch.10 hput10 -		
	eh.03 Input03   ch.11 Input11		
	ch.04 Input04 • ch.12 Input12 •		
	ch.05 Input05 ch.13 Input13 -		
	ch.06 Input06 • ch.14 Input14 •		
	ch.07 Input07 ch.15 Input15 🔽		
	ch.08 Input08 ch.16 Input16 T		
	Save and		
	▲ No Ingest	16:15	× 19 8

Figure 12-10 Audio Mapping Set to Pass-Through

#### **Custom Mapping Configuration**

You can also customize the **Channel Mapping** settings:

1. Click on the drop-down menu, and select **Custom**.

The following window appears.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Software Version: 2.3	IS2000 7.10-0 Imin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	ڻ ا
Quick Access Links S <sup>C</sup> Create Quick Access Links	Template Mapping: Passtfrough	Channel Map. C Audio	o Delay.
	Channel Label         Channel Label           ch.01         Imput01         w         eb.09         mput03         w		
	eh.01 [nput0] • eh.08 [nput0] • eh.09 [nput0]		
	ch.02 input02 ch.03 ch.01 input0 ch.03 ch.01 input0		
	ch04 input04 • ch.12 input12 •		
	ch.05 input05 ch.13 input13 v		
	ch.06 ch.14 hput14 v		
	ch.07 Input07 • ch.15 Input15 •		
	ch.08 Input08  Ch.16 Input16		
	Save		
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	± No Ingest	16:21	2 19

Figure 12-11 Audio Mapping Set to Custom

2. Click on the drop-down arrow to view the available mapping parameter selection for each output channel (**Ch.01** through **Ch.16**) to select the CPL audio channel, using its label that is to be routed to the processor.

R/Right C/Center S/Surround LFE/Screen Ls/Left surround Rs/Right surround Lc/Left center Rc/Right center Rls/Left rear surround Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input05 Input06 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16 Mute		L/Left
S/Surround LFE/Screen Ls/Left surround Rs/Right surround Lc/Left center Rc/Right center Rls/Left rear surround Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary / Input01 Input02 Input03 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		R/Right
LFE/Screen Ls/Left surround Rs/Right surround Lc/Left center Rc/Right center Rls/Left rear surround Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary (Input01 Input02 Input03 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		C/Center
Ls/Left surround Rs/Right surround Lc/Left center Rc/Right center Ris/Left rear surround Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input08 Input08 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		S/Surround
Rs/Right surround Lc/Left center Rc/Right center Rls/Left rear surround Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		LFE/Screen
Lc/Left center Rc/Right center Rls/Left rear surround Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		Ls/Left surround
Rc/Right center Ris/Left rear surround Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		Rs/Right surround
Ris/Left rear surround Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		Lc/Left center
Rrs/Right rear surround Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		Rc/Right center
Cs/Center surround HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		Ris/Left rear surround
HI/Hearing impaired VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		Rrs/Right rear surround
VI-N/Narration D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
D-BOX Primary D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		HI/Hearing impaired
D-BOX Secondary Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
<pre>/ Input01 Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16</pre>		
Input02 Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input13 Input15 Input16		
Input03 Input04 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16	1	
Input04 Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
Input05 Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
Input06 Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		-
Input07 Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
Input08 Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
Input09 Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
Input10 Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		-
Input11 Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
Input12 Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		-
Input13 Input14 Input15 Input16		
Input14 Input15 Input16		
Input15 Input16		
Input16		
Mute		
		Mute

Figure 12-12 Channel Mapping Parameters

## 12.3 SMPTE Packages

To change the **Template Mapping** setting:

1. Click on the list menu, and select the setting.

ഷപ	

**Note:** All the templates, except **Disabled**, can be modified directly instead of having to select **Custom**. Once the template is edited, the **Template Mapping** will read **Custom**.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-9 admin / SuperUser
	Channel Mapping OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORIN	G LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links	Tampide Maging:         Disable         Disable           Description:         0         0           Add:         0         0           Add:	Connect Mays	Audio delay button
A Quick Centrols 🚳 No Playback		16:23	<b>3 1 1 1</b>

Figure 12-13 Template Mapping Drop-Down Window

2. Click on the **Save** button to save the configuration.

Superuser privileges are necessary to save changes.

The list of possible labels that can be routed (if present in the audio .mxf file) are defined by SMPTE as follows:

- L/Left
- R/Right
- C/Center
- LFE Screen
- Ls/Left surround
- Rs/Right surround
- Lc/Left center
- Rc/Right center
- Cs/Center surround
- Rrs/Right rear surround
- Lrs/Left rear surround
- HI/Hearing Impaired
- VI-N/Visual Impaired-Narration

### 12.3.1 Audio Delay Configuration

To configure the Audio Delay Settings:

1. Select Administration > Control Panel > Audio Settings > Audio Delay.

You can modify the delay between the audio and video by dragging the cursor to the value between -500 and +500 ms.

- 2. Click on the **Audio Delay** tab on the right side of the **Channel Mapping** tab. All audio tracks will be modified for the same delay selected.
- 3. Click on the **Save** button after the delay has been configured.

The selected audio delay will be displayed as numeric milliseconds (ms) value. At a positive value, the audio will be heard behind the video action and a negative value: the audio will be heard ahead of the video action. The recommended value that matches almost all setups is 80 ms.

8	<u>_</u>	
1		
	and the second se	
1	Concernance of the	

**Note:** All the templates (except **Disabled**), can be modified directly instead of having to select **Custom**. Once the template is edited, the **Template Mapping** will read **Custom**.



Figure 12-14 Audio Delay Window

## 12.3.2 Interop Packages

Interop audio .mxf files do not contain any channel label information. As a result, when selecting a configuration, the system executes routing as if the audio .mxf file was created according to the ISDCF audio mapping recommendations, which currently include the information shown in the following figure.

Channel in	Configuration			Notes
package	5.1 7.1 SDDS		7.1 DS	
1	L	L	L	Left
2	R	R	R	Right
3	С	С	С	Center
4	LFE	LFE	LFE	Screen low frequency effects
5	Ls	Ls	Lss	Left surround (or left side surround)
6	Rs	Rs	Rss	Right surround (or right side surround)
7	н			Hearing impaired (with emphasis on dialog)
8	∨I-N			Visually impaired narrative (audio description)
9		Lc		Left center
10	<u></u>	Rc		Right center
11			Lrs	Left rear surround
12			Rrs	Right rear surround
13	Motion Data			Synchronous signal (currently used by D-Box)
14	Sync Signal			Used for external sync (e.g. FSK Sync) - only used for SMPTE-DCP - NOT INTEROP-DCP
15				Unused at this time
16				Unused at this time

Figure 12-15 ISDCF: Interop Recommendations

## 12.3.3 Device Manager

The **Device Manager** is an application that you use to configure the connection between an IMS2000 and cinema projectors, 3D systems, subtitles, closed captions, and so on. It also provides for the use of Ethernet commands to control theatre automation devices.

To run the **Device Manager**, select **Administration** > **Device Manager**. The following window appears.

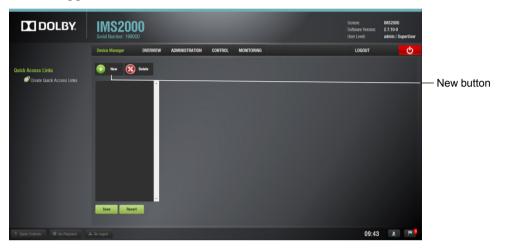


Figure 12-16 Device Manager

## 12.3.4 Adding a Projector

To connect a projector to the IMS2000:

1. Click on the **New** button.

The **New Device** drop-down menu window appears.

Any device in red indicates that the unit does not have a valid digital license message.

PROJECTOR	
AUDIO PROCESSOR	
AURO	_ Invalid digital
CLOSED CAPTION	license message
DOLBY DFC100	
ECNA	
JNIOR	
MDA	
RAW	
REALD 3D EQ	
SPL CHASE REF.	
SHOW VALIDATOR	
SUBTITLE ENGINE	

Figure 12-17 Add Device Drop-Down Window

2. Select Projector.

The following window appears. The main configuration window updates to reflect the addition of the projector device, and you are able to enter the projector parameters.





Dolby<sup>®</sup> IMS2000 Installation and User's Manual IMS.OM.004730.DRM: Issue: I



 Figure 12-19
 Device Manager GUI: Projector Fields Configuration

To perform the projector configuration:

3. Specify a projector identifier (for example, projector name, screen number) in the first field.

	_	12	2	_	ц.
ſ	a de la compañía de la	88	8	5	P
L	-		-		ł.
	-		-		E.
l					U.
L					ł.
a.					а.

**Note:** For projector types, select **Primary**. This could apply if you were to use dual projector for 3D. (Left projector would be primary, and right projector would be secondary.)

- 4. Choose the correct Series 2 projector model to connect to the unit using the projector model fields.
- 5. Select the model Series 2 for the projector from the drop-down menu on the right.
- 6. Enter the IP address.
- 7. The Test button allows you to test the IP connection prior to saving.
- 8. Choose to either enable or disable the subtitles.
- 9. Check the **Enabled check box** at the top-right corner of the GUI.
- 10. Click the **Save** button to record the settings.
- 11. A password confirmation page appears.
- 12. Enter the password to save and record the settings.

superuser privileges are necessary to confirm the changes. If you are already logged in with superuser privileges, the password confirmation window will not appear. Clicking the **Revert** button prior to saving will delete the unsaved information.

For information on configuring a dual-projector setup, see Chapter 17.

Control
Control

Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control
Control

When a projector is added, a certainty device is also automatically added to allow you to connect directly to the media block, and to easily change between SDI, HDMI<sup>TM</sup>, or internal inputs.

Figure 12-20 Certainty Added

#### **Removing a Device or Projector**

You can also remove a device or projector. To remove a device or projector:

- 1. Click on the device you want to remove in the left part of the Device Manager GUI.
- 2. Click on the **Delete Device** button.

#### 12.3.5 Automation Libraries Management

Support for theatre automation control is also provided. The list of currently supported devices is the following:

- eCNA.
- JNIOR.
- A prebuilt library of supported automation commands is available for each of these two devices. These automation commands can then be added to macro cues.

#### 12.3.6 Adding an eCNA Device

To add an **eCNA** device:

- Click on the New Device button in the Device Manager window. The New Device drop-down window appears.
- 2. Select eCNA.

The device manager GUI will be updated to reflect the addition of the eCNA device.

- 3. Input the eCNA server IP address in the appropriate field.
- 4. Verify the **Enabled** check box is selected in the top-right corner of the GUI.
- 5. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.

A window asking for the password appears.

6. Enter the password to save the settings and proceed.

Clicking the Revert button prior to saving will delete the unsaved information.



Figure 12-21 eCNA Added

#### Removing an eCNA Device

To remove the eCNA device:

- 1. Select the device in the Device Manager GUI.
- 2. Click on the **Delete Device** button.

## 12.3.7 Adding a JNIOR Device

To add the JNIOR device:

- Click on the New button in the Device Manager window. The New Device drop-down window appears.
- 2. Select JNior.
  - The **Device Manager** GUI updates to reflect the addition of the JNIOR device.
- 3. Input the JNIOR server IP address in the appropriate field.
  - The port number field will already contain the appropriate value (factory default value).



**Note:** The JNIOR device documentation will provide the correct user name and password (factory default values).

- Click the Save button to save the settings.
   A window appears asking for a password.
- 5. Enter the password to proceed.

Clicking the **Revert** button prior to saving will delete the unsaved information.

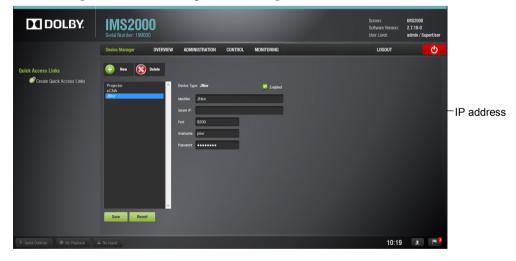


Figure 12-22 JNIOR Added

#### **Removing a JNIOR Device**

To remove the **JNior** device:

- 1. Select the device in the **Device Manager** GUI.
- 2. Click on the **Delete Device** button.

#### 12.3.8 Adding a Raw Device

A raw device allows for communication with an external device across an Ethernet connection using raw data formatted as text or binary strings.

To add a raw device:

1. Click on the **New** button.

The New Device drop-down menu appears.

2. Select Raw.

The Device Manager GUI will be updated to reflect the addition of the raw device.

3. Input the name of the raw device in the Identifier field.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Device Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<u>එ</u>	- New button
Quick Access Links	Image: Second			– New Button
	Save Revert			
	± No Ingest	10:27	× 🏴 🖥	

Figure 12-23 Device Manager GUI: Raw Device Added

- 4. Specify a vendor name in the **Vendor** field.
- 5. Specify a product name in the **Product Name** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address of the raw device in the Device IP field.
- 7. Choose the protocol to be used (TCP or UDP) and the proper port number.
- Click on the Save button to save the settings.
   A window appears asking for a password.
- 9. Enter the password to proceed.

Superuser privileges are necessary to confirm the changes. If you are already logged in with superuser privileges, the password confirmation window will not appear. Clicking the **Revert** button prior to saving will delete the unsaved information.

#### **Removing a Raw Device**

To remove the raw device:

- 1. Select the device in the Device Manager GUI.
- 2. Click on the **Delete Device** button.

## 12.3.9 Adding 3D Systems

You will have the option to add 3D systems. When using an IMS2000 configuration for 3D presentation, the projector needs to be set to the proper color space. Contact the projector vendor to configure the projector properly.

#### **Dolby 3D Support**

To enable the Dolby<sup>®</sup> 3D support, please contact Dolby product specialists to receive the appropriate license (See Section 1.3).

#### **RealD 3D Support**

To enable the RealD 3D support, please contact RealD at <u>mailto:cinema-support@reald.com</u> to receive the appropriate license.

To add Real 3D support:

- 1. Open the **Device Manager** GUI; select **Administration > Device Manager**.
- 2. Click on the **New Device** button.
- 3. Select the **RealD 3D EQ**.

The device will be visible on the main **Device Manager** GUI.

4. Click on the **Save** button.

Enter the appropriate password, and click **Ok**. Clicking the **Revert** button prior to saving will delete the unsaved information.

#### Sensio 3D Support

To enable the Sensio 3D support, please contact Dolby product specialists to receive the appropriate license (See Section 1.3).

#### 12.3.10 Closed Caption Support

To enable CaptiView and Rear Window devices closed caption support, install the appropriate license. For information about the closed caption Support, contact Dolby product specialists (see 1.3) or visit <u>http://www.doremilabs.com/support/cinema-support/cinema-manuals/</u>.

#### 12.3.11 Configuring the Subtitle Engine

This section provides instructions on how to set up the **Device Manager** for subtitle engine support. It will allow you to generate subtitles into the picture before being exported to the projector. To configure the subtitle engine:

- $1. \quad Open \ the \ {\rm Device} \ {\rm Manager} \ {\rm GUI}; \ {\rm select} \ {\rm Administration} > {\rm Device} \ {\rm Manager}.$
- 2. Click on the **New Device** button.

The **New Device** drop-down window appears.

**Note:** If you already have a projector configured through **Device Manager** to display subtitles, meaning that the enable subtitle file was set to yes, adding the subtitle engine device causes a warning window to appear asking you to disable all projector subtitle display. The subtitle engine will generate the subtitle inside the picture before exporting the resulting pictures to the projector. If you plan to use the subtitle engine, click the **Yes** button in the warning window to disable all projector subtitles.

- 3. Select the subtitle engine device.
- 4. The device will be visible on the main **Device Manager** GUI.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setti Vanter: 19000	Screen: Satware Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
Quick Access Links & Create Quick Access Links	Control Manager         OVERVIEW         Administration         Control.         MonettoRing           The main state         Res         Res <td< th=""><th>LOGOUT</th><th>Q</th><th></th></td<>	LOGOUT	Q	
	Prystor * Device Type: Building forgine @ Evaluate CAN Solar Balance Ringere  Process double capitor dia 1% outditie control to deviced			- Subtitle engine
				<ul> <li>Closed-caption check box</li> </ul>
	In lant			

Figure 12-24 Subtitle Engine

3. Click on the **Save** button.

You will be asked for a password.

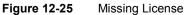
4. Enter the appropriate password and click on the **Ok** button.

Clicking on the **Revert** button prior to saving will delete the unsaved information. The **closed caption** check box, when checked, uses closed caption data (instead of subtitles) when subtitles are not detected.

#### 12.3.12 Missing License

If a license is missing, it appears in red in the New Device drop-down menu.







If you try to add a device with a missing license, a message will alert you to the missing license.

Figure 12-26 Missing License Message

# 12.4 Macro Editor

#### 12.4.1 Automation Cues

An automation cue is a command that is sent from the IMS2000 to any external device connected to the IMS2000 for the purpose of being inserted into a show playlist. Upon installation of the IMS2000, automation cues can be predefined by the operator, transferred from an XML file, or added manually. Automation cues can be added to CPLs and show playlists using CineLister.

# 12.5 Macro Automation Cues

A macro automation cue consists of two parts, an automation cue and a **Trigger Cue**. Trigger cues are explained fully in Section 12.6 . A trigger cue is an action that is sent to the IMS2000, whereas an automation cue is sent from the IMS2000. Also, macro cues are a sequence of actions, whereas an automation cue is only one action.

## 12.5.1 Creating Macros Using the Macro Editor

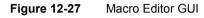
You can create macros using the IMS2000 macro editor.

To create macros using the macro editor:

#### 1. Select Administration > Macro Editor.

2. The macro editor GUI appears.





- 3. Click on the New macro button to begin the process.
- 4. You will be prompted to enter a name for the macro automation cue.

Macro Settings	
Name of the Macro:	New Macro
Comments:	
Copy from:	
Ok	Cancel

Figure 12-28 New Macro Settings

- 5. Click on the **Ok** button when done, and the macro editor GUI will reappear.
- 6. The new macro appears in the macro editor window.



Figure 12-29 New Macro Added

7. Click on the **Save** button when done creating the macro automation cue.

superuser privileges are necessary to save the changes. If you are logged in as a superuser, the confirmation window will not appear.

#### 12.5.2 Editing a Macro Automation Cue

To edit the name of an existing macro automation cue:

- 1. Click on the macro.
- 2. Click on the **Settings** button, or double-click on the macro itself.
- 3. Edit the name of the macro.
- 4. You can use the up and down arrows to rearrange the automation cues.
- 5. Click the **Save** button when finished.

Selecting the **Revert** button will close a document without saving the changes. Use this with caution.

6. To delete a **Macro Automation Cue**, select the automation cue in the **Macro Editor** window and click on the **Delete Macro** button.

#### 12.5.3 Inserting Actions into Macro Cues

To insert actions into a macro cue:

- 1. Select the Macro Editor window, select Administration > Macro Editor.
- 2. Highlight the macro to be modified.
- 3. Click on the drop-down arrow next to the Select an Action to Insert field.

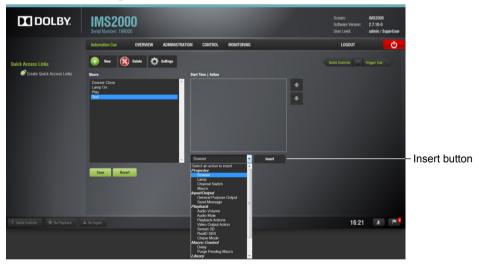


Figure 12-30 Automation Cue Window

- 4. Click on the action.
- 5. Click on the **Insert** button.

The actions available include the following:

- Projector:
  - **Dowser**: Open or close the selected projector dowser.
  - **Lamp**: Power on or off the selected projector lamp.
  - **Projector Channel Switch**: Switch the selected projector channel.
  - **Macro**: Execute the macro defined in the selected projector.
- Input/Output:
  - General Purpose Output: Configure a GPO line.
  - **Send Message**: Send a message to the connected device.
- Playback:
  - **Audio Volume**: Control the audio volume output.
  - Audio Mute: Mute the audio
  - **Playback Actions**: Change the playback state.
  - Video Output Actions: Change the default video output format.
  - **Sensio3D**: Enable or disable the **Sensio3D** output format.
  - **RealD SBS**: Enable or disable the **RealD SBS** output format.
- Macro Control:
  - **Delay**: Insert a delay between actions.
  - **Purge Pending Macro**: Purge the current macro execution stack.
- Library:
  - Offers control using **Certainty**, **eCNA**, **JNior**, **JNior Expansion Module**, and more.
- System:
  - **Binary Execution**: Execute a binary command
  - **System Shutdown**: Allows you to shut down the player.
- 6. Click on the **Save** button to save the settings, or click on the **Cancel** to stop adding an action.

#### 12.5.4 Adding a GPO Action to the Macro Automation Cue

To add a GPO action to the macro automation cue:

- 1. Highlight the macro cue.
- 2. Select the GPO option, which is located in the input/output section in the **Select an Action to Insert** drop-down menu.
- 3. Click on the **Insert** button.

The following window appears.

GPO Setup					
Line number:	0	•			
Value:	PULSE	-	100 ms	•	
Pulse of <b>100</b>	ms on the line (	)			
Ok	Cancel				



4. Set the line number and value according to the usage, and click on the Ok button.

## 12.5.5 Adding a Playback Action

To add a playback action:

- 1. Highlight the macro cue.
- 2. Select the **Playback Actions** option, which is located in the playback section in the **Select an action to insert** drop-down menu.
- 3. Click on the **Insert** button.

The following window appears.

Playback Acti Choose the ac Ok	ons		
Choose the ac	tion: Play		<b>-</b>
Ok	Cancel		
	ounder	J	

Figure 12-32 Playback Actions Setup Window

4. Select the proper playback action between Play, Pause, Toggle Play/Pause, Recue Show, Rewind, Skip to Next Clip, Skip to ShowPlaylist Segment, or Exit from Intermission, and click on the Ok button.

#### 12.5.6 Adding a Video Output Action

To add a video output action:

- 1. Highlight the macro cue.
- 2. Select the **Video Output Actions** option, which is located in the playback section in the **Select an Action to Insert** drop-down menu.
- 3. Click on the **Insert** button.

The following window appears.

Video Output	Video Output Actions		
Choose the ac	tion:		
Default vide	Default video output		•
			_
Ok	Cancel		

Figure 12-33 Video Output Setup Window

#### 12.5.7 Adding a Dowser Action

To add a dowser action:

- 1. Highlight the macro cue.
- 2. Select the **Dowser Action** option, which is located in the projector section in the **Select an Action to Insert** drop-down menu.
- 3. Click on the **Insert** button.

The following window appears.

Dowser Settings	Dowser Settings	
Projector Name:	All	
Value:	Close	
Close dowser		
Ok	Cancel	
	)	

Figure 12-34 Add a New Action Window (Dowser)

#### 12.5.8 Projector Channel Switch Insertion

To add a projector channel switch action:

- 1. Highlight the macro cue.
- 2. Select the **Projector Channel Switch Action** option, which is located in the projector section in the **Select an Action to Insert** drop-down menu.
- 3. Click on the **Insert** button.
- 4. The following window appears.

Channel Settings		
ProjectorName:	All	-
Value:	1	-
Switch to channel number: 1		
Ok	Cancel	

Figure 12-35 Add a New Action Window: Channel Settings

- 5. Choose the name of the projector from the drop-down menu window that appears.
- 6. Use the plus/minus buttons to select the channel to send the command to.
- 7. Click on the **Ok** button.

#### 12.5.9 Automation Library Usage

#### **Using Automation Library**

Support for theatre automation control is provided. The currently supported devices are:

- eCNA
- JNior Expansion Module
- JNior

When one of the supported devices (for example, **eCNA** and **JNior**) is added, the macro editor will allow you to use the corresponding commands for each device:

1. To use a library command, click on **Library** in the **Select an Action to Insert** menu and click on the **Insert** button.

|--|

Library		
Driver:	Certainty	
Action:	SET_4K_MODE_OFF	
Message		
Message Label:	SET_4K_MODE_OFF	
Device Name:	Certainty	
Message Type:	Text	
Message:		
29,CTRL,1,S4KMODE 0 0,N,??,\r\n		
Ok Cance		

 Figure 12-36
 Add a New Action Window: Library Window

2. Select the driver and action. Click **Ok** or, click **Cancel** to cancel this command.

# 12.5.10 Copying from an Existing Macro

You can also copy an existing macro using the **Copy from** drop-down menu. Name the new macro, and select a macro to copy. The macro, with the accompanying action, appears in the **Macro Editor** window.

Macro Settings		
Name of the Macro:	New Macro	
Comments:		
Copy from:		
Ok	allen Enable 4K HDMI Lamp On	

Figure 12-37 Copy Macro

#### **Resulting Macro Setting**

The right part of the **Automation Cue** tab will display the added actions, as shown in the following figure.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Automation Cue OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links	😯 New 🛞 Delete 🔅 Settings	Quick Controls Trigger Cue	acro delete
Create Quick Access Links	Macro Start Time   Action Downer Closic Lamp On		rigger cue
	Pay <sup>str</sup> leat	ι	Jp and down arrows
	Select an action to insert	Pi	roperties
	- Select an action to insert - Insert	——————————————————————————————————————	ction delete
		— Sa	ive
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback		12:39 🔳 🏴	

#### Figure 12-38 Action Added

- 1. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 2. Enter the password to save settings and proceed.

#### 12.5.11 Action List Management

#### **Action Reordering**

The two arrows allow you to change the order of the actions in the macro automation cue. Using the arrows allows you to place move each action to the top or to the bottom of the **Macro Actions** window.

To move an action in the list:

- 1. Select it, and click on the arrow pointing to the top or bottom.
- 2. Repeat the steps until the required actions order is obtained.
- 3. Click on the **Save** button to save the settings.

#### **Editing Actions**

You can edit an action of any given macro automation cue by highlighting it in the **Macro Actions** window.

To edit the action:

- 1. Click on the **Properties** icon that appears on the right.
- 2. Edit the properties, and set the action when added to the macro automation cue.
- 3. Click on the **Save** button to save the settings.

#### Action and Macro Removal

You can remove an action or macro highlighting it in the Macro Actions window.

To remove an action from the list of actions associated with a macro automation cue:

- 1. Select the action in the **Macro Actions** window.
- 2. Click the **X** that appears on the right.

To delete a macro:

- 3. Select the macro on the left side of the GUI.
- 4. Click on the **Delete** button.

#### 12.5.12 Macro Saving

You can save a macro by highlighting it in the **Macro Actions** window.

- 1. Repeat the macro creation operations for all the macro automation cues, and click the **Save** button.
- 2. You will be asked to enter a password to perform the operation.
- 3. Enter the appropriate password, and click on the **Ok** button.

superuser privileges are necessary in order to be able to save changes. If you are already logged in as a superuser, the **Password** window will not appear. Selecting the **Revert** button will close a document without saving the changes.

4. The macro automation cues will be available in CineLister to create a show playlist.



**Note:** The saving operation will not only save the macro automation cues, but also the trigger cues that were created.

## 12.5.13 Add a Macro to a Show Playlist

For information on how to add a macro to a show playlist, please See Section 13.2.2.

# 12.6 Trigger Cue Tab

A trigger cue allows for the execution of a macro automation cues upon the occurrence of an event from an external device using a signal or GPI. When you select an event to occur from the external device, the occurrence of that event triggers a macro automation cues. The macro automation cues will then be executed. Both the event and the macro automation cues are defined during the trigger cue creation.

You can access the **Trigger** tab by either selecting it on the left-hand side of the GUI under the **Macro Editor** tab (**Administration** > **Macro Editor**) or by clicking on the **Trigger Cue** arrow in the **Macro Automation** tab and **Quick Controls** tab.



**Note:** The signal comes from an external device connected over the Ethernet. The external device options are: **eCNA**, **JNior**, and **Raw**.

If a trigger cue is based on the event, (**Wait for GPI #1 ON**), it is possible to link a specific macro automation cue as presented in order to be executed when GPI 1 is on.

## 12.6.1 Trigger Cue Tab Overview



Figure 12-39 Macro Editor: Trigger Cue Tab

#### 12.6.2 Trigger Cue

The **Trigger Cue** tab is located in the trigger cue options window (**Administration** > **Macro Editor** > **Trigger Cue**).

Alternatively, you can click on the green arrow button on the right side of the **Automation Cue** tab to access the **Trigger Cue** tab.

To perform the operation:

1. Click the **New Trigger** button.

A window appears allowing you to enter the trigger cue name.

Trigger Settings	
Name of the Trigger:	New Trigger
Comments:	
Copy from:	<u> </u>
Ok	Cancel Control of Cont

Figure 12-40 Trigger Cue Setting Window

2. Enter the appropriate name.

It will be the name used by the CineLister application to insert the trigger cue in a **Show Playlist**. The newly created trigger cue appears in the **Trigger** window, and it will be ready to connect to an event.



Figure 12-41Trigger Cue Defined

To edit the name of an existing trigger cue:

- 1. Select the trigger cue.
- 2. Click on the **Settings** button.

To remove a trigger cue:

- 1. Select the trigger cue.
- 2. Click on the **Delete Trigger** button.

#### 12.6.3 Connection to a General Purpose Input Event

You will be able to connect to a general purpose input event.

To connect a trigger cue to an event:

- 1. Select the trigger cue.
- 2. Click the Connect to An Event drop-down menu.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Namber: 19000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Trigger Cue OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Ouick Access Links	Not     Solution       Fright     Advance       Control Regions Paped     Material       Solution     Control Regions Paped       Solution     Control Regions Paped       Solution     Control Regions Paped       Solution     Control Regions Paped	Advention Dar 📄 Data Cateria	– Add button
🗘 Guick Cantrols 🚳 No Playback		14:06 🗶 🏴 🖲	

Figure 12-42 Trigger Cue Window

- 3. Click on the General Purpose Input option.
- 4. Click on the **Add** button.

The following window appears.

General Purpos	se Input	
Line Number:		0
Value:		OFF 🗸
Ok	Cancel	

Figure 12-43General Purpose Input Setup Window

- 5. Define the GPI line number and value to connect to the trigger cue.
- Click on the **Ok** button.
   The connected GPI event will then appear in the right part of the GUI.





## 12.6.4 Connection to a Signal Event

You can connect the trigger cue to a signal event.

To perform this operation:

- 1. Click on the trigger cue that you want to assign the signal event to.
- Click on the Connect to an Event button from macro editor Trigger Cue tab. The Connect to an Event drop-down window appears.
- Click on the Signal button, and click on the Add button. The Signal Setup window appears.

Signal Setup								
Source devi	ce name:							
Any	•							
Signal name								
Select fr	om list.							
Driver:	Certainty							
Signal:	-							
Ok	Cancel							

Figure 12-45 Signal Event Setup Window

- 4. Choose the device from the drop-down menu.
- 5. Choose the driver from the drop-down menu.
- Choose the signal from the drop-down menu. The signal name will autopopulate.
- 7. Click on the **Ok** button when finished.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Trigger Cue OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links	New         Coldete         Solitoge           Trigger         Autica           Image:         Watt to Signal ALLSTOP	Automation Cue Quick Controls	— Quick controls
			— Delete event
			—Properties
			— Signal added
	Signal Add		- Revert button
	Save Report		-Save <sub>Save</sub> on
			Save
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback	± No Ingest	14:16 🗶 🎮 🖁	

The connected signal event appears in the right part of the **Editor** tab.

Figure 12-46 Signal Added

#### 12.6.5 Editing and Deleting the Event

You will be able to edit and/or delete a created event.

To edit the event:

- 1. Highlight the event in the **Trigger Cue Actions** window.
- 2. Click on the **Properties** icon that appears.
- 3. Edit the information.
- 4. Click on the **Save** button to save the settings.

To delete the event:

- 1. Highlight the event in the **Trigger Cue Actions** window.
- 2. Click on the  $\boldsymbol{X}$  that appears to delete the event.
- 3. Click on the **Save** button to save the settings.

# 12.6.6 Copying From an Existing Trigger Cue

You will have the ability to copy an existing trigger cue using the **Copy From** drop-down menu.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Select the **Copy From** drop-down menu.
- 2. Name the new trigger cue and select a trigger to copy from. The macro, with the accompanying event, appears in the **Trigger Cue** window.

Trigger Settings	
Name of the Trigger:	New Trigger
Comments:	
Copy from:	·
Ok	GPI 1 Cancel

Figure 12-47 Trigger Settings Window

# 12.6.7 Predefined Macro Usage

If you have a predefined macros.xml file containing automation and trigger cue definitions, then copy it into the /doremi/etc/ folder, and the corresponding macros will be visible in the macro editor GUI. You will then be able to update the cues, if needed, from the macro editor GUI.

## 12.6.8 Default Cues

The default\_cues.xml file can be used to load an automation and trigger cue playlist prior to any playback. This is to avoid having to add a fire alarm trigger cue to each show. If you are provided with a default\_cues.xml file, copy it into the /doremi/etc/ folder.

## 12.6.9 Startup Scripts

Copy the script to be executed automatically at boot in the /doremi/etc/rc.d/ folder.

## 12.6.10 Add a Trigger Cue to a Show Playlist

For information on how to add a macro to a show playlist, please see Chapter 14.

# 12.7 Quick Controls

The quick controls feature provides you with the ability to use macros without having to browse through various menu items. You will be able to execute any command with the click of a mouse. You can add multiple sections to make executing macros simple and efficient.

To access the **Quick Controls** tab, select **Administration** > **Macro Editor** > **Quick Controls**. Alternatively, if you are in the **Macro Automation** tab or **Trigger Cue** tab, you can access the **Quick Controls** tab by clicking on the **Quick Controls** arrow on the right side of the GUI.

# 12.7.1 Creating Macros

To create macros, refer to Chapter 12.

# 12.7.2 Setting Up Quick Controls

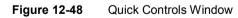
All of the macros created in the **Macro Automation** tab will automatically appear in the list of available macros on the left side of the GUI in the **Quick Controls** tab.

To assign a macro to a quick controls section:

1. Click on the **New section** button.

This will create a tab to the right of the macro list, and you will be able to define the section according to the function of the created macro.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Outlek Controls OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links	New Section     Image the Macro from the fait on the left and drop it to the section of your choice.	Trigger Cue	-New section
SCreate Quick Access Links	New section Downer Otoe		button
	Uwerd Loade		-New section
	Teet		added
	Same Ford		
	Save Revert		
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback	▲ No Ingest	14:25 🔹 🏲 🖁	



- 2. Drag the selected macro to the **New section** tab.
- 3. Click on the **Save** button to save the settings.

If the selection has not been saved it will not appear on the **Quick Controls** screen. Clicking the **Revert** button before saving will cause all of the changes to be lost.

- 4. Hover over the section.
- 5. Several options appears on the right.

- 6. To move the section, if there are multiple sections, click on the cross arrows.
- 7. Rename the section by clicking on the **New Section** tab.
- 8. Click on the **Save** button to save the changes.

DOLBY.	IMS20 Serial Number: 199	00					Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Quick Controls	OVERVIEW AD	MINISTRATION CC	ontrol mo	NITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	New Section	Drag the Macro free	om the list on the left and dr	rop it to the section	of your choice.		Trigger Cue	Automation Cue	
Create Quick Access Links			Favorites						
	Dowser Close Lamp On Play Teat		Dowser Close		Lamp On	Pay			Macros added section _New section tab renamed Search
	Save Rev	ert							— Save
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	± No Ingest			178			14:28	3 🗶 🎮	— Revert



To delete the section:

- Click on the section or hover the cursor over the section. Several options appears on the right.
- 2. Click on the  $\mathbf{X}$  to the right of the section.
- 3. To delete a macro within the section, click on the **X** to the right of the macro.

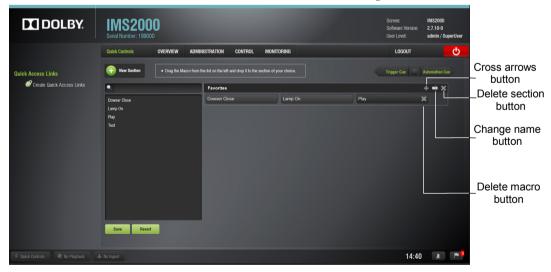


Figure 12-50 Edit Section

#### 12.7.3 Executing the Quick Controls

When all of the sections have been set and saved, click on the **Quick Controls** button on the bottom-left corner in the **Notification Bar** and the recently added macros appear in the **Quick Controls** window.

- 1. Click on the previously created macro to execute it from any tab on the GUI.
- 2. Clicking on the **Quick Controls** button in the **Notifications Bar** again will close the window.



Figure 12-51 Quick Controls Window

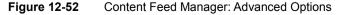
# 12.8 Content Feed Manager

The main purpose of the **Content Feed Manager** application is to add an FTP ingest source. In addition, multiple units can be interconnected to share content simultaneously. The **Content Feed Manager** makes the ingestion process quicker and simpler.

#### 12.8.1 Quick Configuration

To open the **Content Feed Manager** application, select **Administration** > **Content Feed Manager**.





#### **Advanced Options**

The advance options section allows you to configure different features available on the IMS2000:

1. Click on the **Advanced Options** button.

A drop-down menu where you can configure the following file types to be used for ingesting appears:

- Authorize "play while ingest" from this server (not supported).
- **Key Delivery Message**: Allows the KDM to be ingested from the FTP or another server registered in the net map.
- **Composition Playlist** (enabled by default): Allows import or FTP of a CPL into the server.
- Installation Package software, security manager, firmware packages for upgrades.
- **Digital License**: Digital license messages (for example, Dolby 3D, RealD, 4K enabled, and so on).
- **Show Playlist**: Click this box to be able to export and then import a show playlist from one server to another.
- 2. Click on the **Save** button to save the configuration.

The server is now added to the **Content Feed Manager** network.

#### 12.8.2 Adding a Server Manually

#### **Networking the Servers**

The Content Feed Manager GUI can be manually set up.

To perform the operation:

1. Click on the **New** button.

This allows you to add a new server for which the fields will have to be manually entered.



#### Figure 12-53 Content Feed Manager

2. Enter the identifier name in the **Identifier** field.

We recommend that a unique identifier be used (for example, screen 1, screen 2, and so on).

- 3. **Ingest Protocol** is set to **FTP**.
- 4. Enter the IP address for the server.

Optional: Click the **Test** button to test the IP connection. A pop-up window appears that will test the connection. Click the **Close** button to exit this window.

5. Enter the remote path for the destination of the server.

You must manually enter the remote path.

6. Click the **Save** button to save your changes.

Clicking the **Revert** button before saving will cause you to lose all of the changes.

#### **Advanced Options**

The advance options section allows you to configure different features available on the IMS2000.

1. Click on the **Advanced Options** button.

A drop-down menu where you can configure the following file types to be used for ingesting appears:

- Authorize "play while ingest" from this server (not supported).
- **Key Delivery Message**: Allows the KDM to be ingested from the FTP or another server registered in the netmap.
- **Composition Playlist** (enabled by default): Allows import or FTP of a CPL into the server.
- Installation Package software, security manager, firmware packages for upgrades.
- **Digital License**: Digital license messages (for example Dolby 3D, RealD, 4K enabled, and so on).
- **Show Playlist**: Click this box to be able to export and then import a show playlist from one server to another.
- Click on the Save button to save the configuration.
   The server is now added to the Content Feed Manager network.

#### 12.8.3 Deleting a Server

You are able to delete a server that was previously added to the Content Feed Manager.

To perform this operation:

- 1. Click on the server.
- 2. Click on the **Delete Repository** button.

This will also remove it from the ingest manager drop-down list of servers to ingest from.

#### 12.8.4 Ingesting from a Server

You will have the option of the ingesting from a server that was added manually.

In order to ingest material (restrictions are based on the advanced options settings) on the destination unit, you will need to open the **Ingest Manager** application (**Control** > **Ingest Manager**).

1. Select the unit that was previously added in the **Content Feed Manager** application as a source/feed.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990	<b>)()</b>					Screen: Software Versio User Level:	IMS2000 11: 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Ingest Scan	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	Select a location Select a location Local Storage New Sener 1	Ingest >					Upload	Ingest Monitor	–New server
									New Server
	Assets found								
		SPL(:): 0	PKG(#): 0	KDM(‡): 0	DLM(s): 0	PKL(:): 0	Other(s): 0		
🎗 Quick Controls 🛛 🏶 No Playback							15:	J5 🗶 🎮 🛚	

Figure 12-54 Ingesting Scan Window

- 2. The **Ingest Manager** application scan tab window will display the content available for ingest from the selected source/feed unit.
- 3. Select the material to ingest.
- 4. Click on the **Ingest** button to ingest the content.

# 12.9 Terminal

The terminal is used mainly for administrative purposes:

- 1. To log into the **Terminal** tab, select **Administration** > **Terminal**.
- 2. Enter the administrator user login name and password.

If possible, all changes made to settings should be performed through the **Terminal** GUI.



Figure 12-55 Terminal Login

# 12.10 System

The **System** tab (**Administration** > **System**) allows you to restart, shut down, and place the unit in standby mode:

- To restart the IMS2000, click on the **Restart** button. You will be disconnected from the web interface in five seconds. You have the option to cancel the action.
- To shut down the system, click on the **Shutdown** button.
- To place the unit in standby, click on the **Standby** button.

You will be asked to confirm the operation.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	System OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT ON Power butto	n
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	To enter Standby mode, click the Standby button. The server will not be operational.     To restart the system, click the Restart futtom. You will be automatically disconnected from the web interface.     To shutdown the system, click the shutdown button.	- Logout buttor	۱
			n
	Standby Restart Shutdown	-Shutdown bu	ttor
			on
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback	± No logest	15:13 💌 🏴	

Figure 12-56 System GUI

If content is currently being played, a window appears asking you to confirm the restart or shutdown request.

You can also quickly log out, restart, shut down, or cancel from any tab on the GUI by using the quick access buttons:

- Clicking the **Logout** button will automatically log you out.
- Clicking on the red **Power** button provides you with the options to restart, shut down, or cancel.



Figure 12-57 Quick Access Power Options

# 12.11 Log Operator Maintenance

The log operator maintenance application lets the operator log important information (for example, hard disk replacement, projector lamp replacement, and so on). It will help the system administrator keep track of any change operated in a theatre booth. The log records created with the log operator maintenance application are stored for one year.

The log operator maintenance application is available in Administration > Control Panel > Log Operator Maintenance.

The tab will default to the **Event Log** tab.

# Subtractive Subtractive





To create an event log:

1. Click on the **New** button.

You will need to authenticate yourself as an administrator by inputting the correct password to be allowed to use this application.

The following window appears.

Record N		
	ct the subject that best describes the operation maintenance you have done press Record to permanently store the event.	
Author:	admin	
Subject:	Annual maintenance activities	
	Visual board inspection, dust removal,	
Comment:		
		- Record button
Reco	Cancel	Cancel button

#### Figure 12-59 Record Maintenance Window

- 2. The author of the log will be shown as **admin**.
- 3. Add a comment in the **Comment** field.

No restrictions apply for the **Comment** field, but we recommend that the operator/technician insert comments about the job performed as accurately as possible. This will be used for future references about maintenance. The log will be recorded based on the date and time when the log was entered into the log operator maintenance application.

4. Click on the **Record** button or the **Cancel** button to cancel the operation.

The logs that were added can be viewed in the **Event Log** tab.

5. Click on the concerned log to view its properties/details.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setel Narther: 19000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Event Log OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links	New	Event Log Scheduled	Scheduled tasks tab
Create Quick Access Links	Subject Author Execution Date		
	Annual maintenance activities admin 0 minute ago		
	Annual maintenance activities admin 1 hour 05 min ago		
	Comment Reportion		
A Quick Controls 🛛 🕸 No Playback	± Rolegant	16:31 🗶 🏴	

Figure 12-60 Log Added

## 12.11.2 Scheduled Tasks Tab

The **Scheduled Tasks** tab lists the different maintenance operations that exist for the IMS2000.

It lists, per maintenance operation, the last time the operation was performed and the next time the operation will have to be performed. For the IMS2000, the only type of maintenance operation is annual maintenance activities. The tab is not modifiable.

To access the **Scheduled Tasks** tab, click on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI while in the **Log Operator Maintenance** tab.

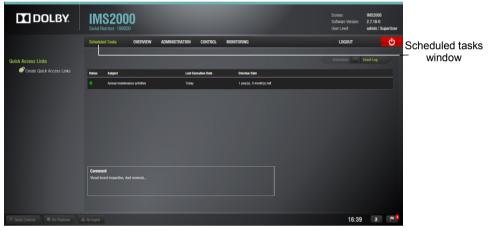


Figure 12-61 Scheduled Task Window

# 12.12 Account Manager GUI

The Account Manager GUI allows you to edit, add, and delete user accounts. To access the Account Manager GUI, select Administration > Control Panel > Account Manager.

		· F F ···							
DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990	<b>DO</b>					Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Account Manager	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	Arew New								-New button
Create Quick Access Links	Login	Full Name			Login Type	Group			
	admin				System	SuperUsers			
	doremi				System	Projectionists			
	ingest				System	Projectionists			
	ingestikdm				System	Ingests			
	manager				System	ShowManagers			
		root			System	Administrators			
	Test	Test			Virtual	Inactives		×—	<ul> <li>Delete button</li> </ul>
Ruick Controls 😵 No Playback 🚽	No Ingest						16:42	2 P <sup>a</sup>	

The following window appears.



### 12.12.1 Add a New User Account

In the Account Manager GUI, you will be able to add a new user account.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Click on the **New** button.
- 2. The following window appears.

Add User	
Login:	
Full Name:	
Group:	Inactives
Login Type:	Virtual
Password:	
Confirm:	
Save	Cancel



- 3. Enter the user name (to be used for login) in the upper empty field and the associated full name used to describe you. Both names display in the window after the new user addition is completed.
- 4. Select the proper privileges.
- 5. They are listed here from the lowest level to the highest level of privileges:
  - Inactive: This user does not have any privileges.
  - **Ingest**: This user is allowed to ingest content.
  - **Projectionist:** Projectionist is a standard user allowed to use the Dolby applications present on the unit without changing the configuration.
  - **Show Manager:** In addition to projectionist's privileges, a Show Manager user is allowed to ingest and delete content, and to save show playlists.
  - **SuperUser:** In addition to Show Manager user privileges, a superuser has the privileges to configure the unit and to create, modify, and delete user accounts. For example, the superuser can update the firmware and software.

Add User		
Login:		
Full Name:		
Group:	Inactives	
Login Type:	Inactives Ingests Projectionists	
Password:	ShowManagers SuperUsers	
Confirm:		
		<ul> <li>Save button</li> </ul>
Save	Cancel	

Figure 12-64 Account Manager GUI: Privileges Definition

Two different login types are available to you:

- Virtual: Virtual user account only works with Dolby applications.
- **System:** Regular Linux<sup>®</sup> user account that can be used anywhere on the system (for example, on Linux terminal windows).
- 6. Define the password by typing the password.



**Note:** You will be provided information about the strength of the chosen password. Confirm the password in the **Confirm** field.

- Note: State: State:
- 7. Click on the **Save** button to save the new user.

The new user account will be visible in the main Account Manager GUI.

Figure 12-65 Account Manager GUI: New User Added

## 12.12.2 Edit an Existing User Account

In the Account Manager GUI, you will be able to edit an existing user account.

To edit an existing user account:

1. Select the account.

The following dialog box appears, allowing you to edit your properties but not the user name or the login type.

Edit User	
2	Test
Full Name:	Test
Group:	Inactives
Login Type:	Virtual
Set password	
Save	Close

Figure 12-66 Account Manager GUI: User Properties Editing

- 2. Click on the **Save** button when finished editing the settings.
- 3. Click on the **Close** button when finished with the configuration.

## 12.12.3 Deleting an Existing User Account

In the Account Manager GUI, you will be able to delete an existing user account.

To delete an existing user account:

- 1. Hover over the account in Account Manager GUI.
- 2. Click on the **X** that appears on the right side of the screen. You will be asked for a confirmation.
- 3. Click on the **OK** button to delete the user account.

Do you really want to delete Test ?	
OK Cancel	

Figure 12-67 User Account Deletion Confirmation

# 12.13 Theatre Properties

The **Theater Properties** tab allows you to specify theatre properties, such as the facility name, address, auditorium specifics, and contact information. You may add one facility per IMS2000.

To access the **Theater Properties** tab, select **Administration** > **Control Panel Theater Properties**.

This information is necessary as it contains information needed for the generation of the .flm file. The information is used by studios in KDM management.

## 12.13.1 Auditorium Tab

The **Theater Properties** tab defaults to the **Auditorium** tab. Here you can input the auditorium specifics (such as screen aspect ratio and screen color).

To complete the operation, click on the **Save** button to save the changes.

Clicking the **Revert** button without saving will cause all of the changes to be lost.



Figure 12-68 Auditorium Tab

## 12.13.2 Contacts Tab

The **Theater Properties** tab defaults to the **Auditorium** tab. Here you can access the contacts tab.

To access the **Contacts** tab:

- 1. Click on the arrow at the right side of the **Theater Properties** tab.
- 2. Input the information of the appropriate contact for the facility.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	)			Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Contacts	OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATIO	ON CONTROL MONITORING		LOGOUT	ڻ ا	- New button
Quick Access Links	a New					Auditorium	
Create Quick Access Links	Name	Country	Phone 1	Phone 2	Enal		– Facility tab
	RY	US	123-456-7890			×	– Delete button
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback 📥					08:31	2 1	

Figure 12-69 Contacts Tab

3. Click on the **New** button.

The Add Contact window appears.

- 4. Input the appropriate information.
- Click on the Save button, or click the Cancel button to cancel the operation. The contact appears in the Contacts tab.

To delete a contact:

- 1. Hover over the contact.
- 2. Click on the X that appears on the right.
- 3. The contact is now deleted.

Add Cont	act	
Name:		
Phone1:		
Phone2:		
Email:		
Country:	AFGHANISTAN (AF)	Caus huttan
Sav	e Cancel	-Save button

Figure 12-70 Add Contact Window

## 12.13.3 Facility Tab

You can access the Facility tab from the Theater Properties tab.

To access the **Facility** tab:

- 1. Click on the arrow at the right side of the **Theater Properties** tab.
- 2. Input the facility name and address if required.
- 3. Click on the **Save** button to save the changes.

Clicking on the **Revert** button without saving will cause all of the changes to be lost.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: Software Versior: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Facility OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links			Auditorium 🔤 I	Contacts	
Create Quick Access Links		Address			
		sky:			
	Circuit:	Province:			
		Postal code:			
	C	Country:			- Revert button
	Save Revert				
					-Save button
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	L No Ingest		08:35	2 1	

Figure 12-71 Facilities Tab

## 12.14 Quick Access Links

The **Quick Access Links** application allows you to create links on the left-side of the GUI, to be quickly accessed by you from anywhere on the GUI. The links are available on every tab of the GUI.

To access the **Quick Access Links** application, select **Administration** > **Control Panel** > **Quick Access Links** or click on the **Quick Access Links** tab on the left side of the GUI.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Quick Access Links OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	ڻ ا	Quick access
Quick Access Links	Quick Access Links are displayed on the left and allow you to configure a direct link to the WebUI specified page.			links tab
	Add a Quick Access Link			
	Select linic Select a location Add a Quick Access Link			
	+			
	Save Revert			
	Save never			
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	No logest	08:38	2 P	

A maximum of 12 links can be created.

Figure 12-72 Quick Access Links

To create a new access link:

- 1. Select the tab from the drop-down list.
- 2. Click on the **Add** button.
- 3. Click on the **Save** button to save the quick access link.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setial Number: 199000	Scherr: INS2000 Software Version: 2,7,10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Quick Access Links OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	Cauck Access Links are displayed on the left and allow you to configure a direct link to the WebUI specified page.  Add a Oulck Access Link	- Drop-down menu
	Skeld like Terminal Additional Ad	- Add button
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback a	A No Ingest	08:41 🗶 🏴



Centered and a constraint of the second of the

The selected link appears in the window.



To edit the link:

- 1. Select the link.
- 2. Click the rectangle to rename the link.

To revert to the default name, click the curving arrow.

3. Click the  $\mathbf{X}$  to delete the link.

For information on the action performed by the link, click the information button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Quick Access Links OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	Cuick Access Links are displayed on the left and allow you to configure a direct link to the WebUI specified page.  Add a Quick Access Link			-Info button
	Salect link Terminal Add is Clicit Access Link Add is Clicit Access Link Addinistration > Terminal			_ Revert button
				Delete button
				— Rename button
	Save Revert			Revert button
Culek Controls 😵 No Playback	± No logent	08:50	*	<ul> <li>Save button</li> </ul>



4. Click on the **Save** button.

Clicking on the **Revert** button will delete all unsaved changes. After saving and refreshing, the newly added link appears on the left-hand side of the GUI in all tabs. Clicking on the link will automatically take you to the designated tab.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Sciterit MM52000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin/SuperUser
	Control Panel OVERVIEW ADMINISTRA	ITION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT
uick Access Links	System Settings	Content and Playback	Kardware and Maintenance
Terminal	2 Account Manager		Backup Manager
	Interface Settings		Device Manager
	Networking Configuration	Content Feed Manager	🔛 License Agreement
	Curick Access Links		Automatic Log Upload Manager
	0 System	NAS Manager	Log Operator Maintenance
	Terminal	Macro Editor	Threshold Manager
	Theater Properties		
	Time Settings		
Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback 🖄	• No Ingest		08:56 × 🏴

Figure 12-76 Link Added

## 12.15 CineLister Configuration

The CineLister configuration application allows you to configure certain components of the CineLister application. CineLister is discussed in detail in Chapter 12.

To access the CineLister configuration application, select **Administration** > **Control Panel** > **Cinelister Configuration**.

### 12.15.1 Editor Configuration

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Cinelister Configu OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING		
Conteck Access Links	Editor configuration         Bask value (ip secondu) value yrs taki un firskaat dan filskaart hufun in Filskaat.       10       is c         Senk value (ip secondu) is avitabart in the last timescele in case of energymery recome:       100       as c         Scheduler configuration       10       is c       100       as c         Pred dry of the weak of the scheduler:       Monday       0         Stars       Brend       0	Fast-forward a rewind value Emergency recovery value	e
		09:00 🗶 🏴	

Figure 12-77 CineLister Configuration Editor

To modify the amount of time that the fast-forward and rewind buttons will jump to in playback:

- 1. Type the amount of seconds in the space provided.
- 2. Click on the **Save** button to save the settings.

To modify the amount of time that playback will rewind to in the case of an emergency recovery:

1. Type the amount of seconds in the space provided.

2. Click on the **Save** button to save the settings.

## 12.15.2 Scheduler Configuration

To modify the first day of the week in the **Cinelister Schedule** tab:

- 1. Select the day from the drop-down menu.
- 2. Click on the **Save** button to save the changes.

Clicking on the **Revert** button will delete all unsaved changes.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 198000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Cinelister Configu OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	ዓ	
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	Editor configuration Seek value (n second) when you click on Forward and Backward buttons in Phythack: 180 sec Seek value (n seconds) to subditact to the last timecode in case of emergency networe: 180 sec			
	Scheduler configuration Frist day of the week of the schedular: Monday Menoday	_		– Drop-down menı
	Sunday			-Revert button
				-Save button
A Quick Controls 🐵 No Playback		09:03	2 14	

Figure 12-78 CineLister Configuration Schedule

# 12.16 Live Manager

The **Live Manager** application allows you to add a virtual device as a source of a live event. These live CPLs can be added to the show playlists in **CineLister**.

To access the Live Manager GUI, select Administration > Control Panel > Live Manager.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990		Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Live Manager	OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links © Drate Quick Access Links	Live Composition P	yfiat		
	Live source device type: Content title:	Doremi Streamit		
	Device IP: Create			
			09:23	

Figure 12-79 Live Manager

## 12.16.1 Creating a Live Event

To create a live CPL:

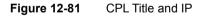
1. Select the live source device type from the drop-down menu.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990	<b>DO</b>				Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Live Manager	OVERVIEW ADMINIST	RATION CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT		
Quick Access Links	Live Composition P							
		Doremi Streamit			-			Live source type
	Content title:	Mediablock HDMI Mediablock HD-SDI						
	Device IP: Create		Chasnet	1				
						09:27	2	

#### Figure 12-80 Live Source Device Type

- 2. Enter the live CPL content title in the **Content Title** field.
- 3. Enter the IP address of the external live event in the **Device IP** field.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990	<b>)0</b>					Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Live Manager	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links								
Create Quick Access Links								
				_				
		Doremi Stream	ă			•		
	Content title:	Doremi Streaml	t			_		
	Device IP:	42.0.0.1			1	*		
	Create							
	urraid							
							09:33	2



- 4. Click on the Create button to complete the live CPL creation.
- 5. The live CPL is now visible in the Live Manager main window.

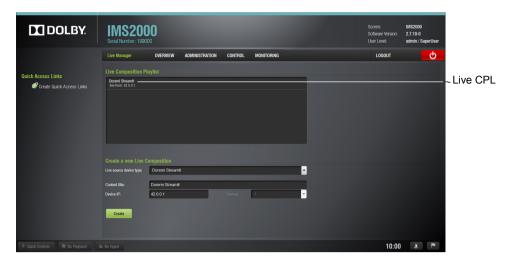


Figure 12-82 CPL Created



**Note:** The MPEG streamer format is dynamically handled. This means that the 4:2:2 vs 4:2:0 parameter is automatically detected from the MPEG stream itself. There is no need to provide this information to the playback engine.

6. Repeat the steps 1–5 as many times as necessary to generate another live CPL.

To view the properties of the CPL:

- 1. Highlight the CPL.
- 2. Click on the **Properties** button on the right-hand side.

This information is the same information provided in the **Content Manager Composition Playlist** tab. See Section 13.10.2 for more detailed information.

Properties	Assets	SPL(s)	KDM(s)			
Title:	Doremi Streami	t				
Video:	MPEG2, 1920x	1080, @24		Kind:	live	
Audio:	PCM, 24b, 6ch			Disk size:	3.91 KB	
Caption:				Standard:	Smpte	
Subtitle:	1 track			Duration:	00:00:00	
ID:		um:uuid:82bf49	a0-5135-1b65-2	218e-61a18757c482		<u>^</u>
Creation:		2015-01-12T09	:59:27-08:00			
Creator:		Live Manager 2.7.10-0				
Company:						-

Figure 12-83 CPL Properties

## 12.16.2 Live Event in CineLister

To use the live CPL, allowing a live event, open CineLister.

The newly created live CPL will be visible under **Live** in the left part of the **Editor** tab, allowing you to insert it in a show playlist like any standard CPL.



For more information on show playlist building, see Chapter 12.

Figure 12-84 Live CPL Inserted in a Show Playlist

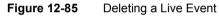
## 12.16.3 Deleting a Live CPL

In the **Composition Playlist** window, you will be able to delete an existing live CPL.

To perform this operation:

- 1. Select the CPL from the **Composition Playlist** tab.
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 195000					Screen: IMS2000 Suftware Version: 2.7.10-0 User Levet: admin / SuperUser
	Composition Playlist OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL	MONITOR	NG			LOGOUT
Duick Access Links	Refresh 🚊 Filters 😣 Delete 🔍 Search 💽 Sele	ct all				Overview Desryp. Keys
Create QUICK ACCESS LINKS	Name	Kind		hannel	Duration	UUID
	SOL DOLBY_COUNTDOWN_EN_US					ca490c3e-eoca-416c-aaa6-8le0011abfa4
	4CHRISTMASES_TLR-1_S_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K_NT_20080827_FKI					d2705085-8977-49c1-b587-ab9b9cb68a45
	BRIDESMAIDS_TLR-1_F_EN-XX_US-6B_51_2K_UP_20110201_UD5					002bd292-d2a1-4ac5-a213-0477495711a6
	🕎 🗤 Doremi 20s v5 jpc 2K fall 8ch 29					6a14900f-bdaf-42ad-a6d6-5dadda8c7180
	🕎 🗤 Doremi 20s vő joc 2K full 8ch 48					d2119885-e618-49cf-9780-0xa8c6317bt2
	🕎 🗤 Dorerni Streamt	Ive	MPEG2	6	00:00:00	82844930-5135-1855-2186-61a187576482
	A Fantas4_TRL_AVC_51_20100914_DRM					5b77839b-41a4-5b4e-9cae-ed9986e81672
	ST JDCF-SMPTE-7min_TST-v1.1.1_24_F_51_2K_20141210					d56992954eb804-4cd5-9123-71489c75ct91
	ST JDCF-SMPTE-7min_TST-v1.1.1_24_5_51_2X_20141210					20fcde4c-fb25-4005-6022-18b642:s82900
	Duration:	Pack	nge size:			
						10:55 🗶 🏴



3. The live CPL will be deleted from the **Live Manager** as well.

# 12.17 Backup Manager

The **Backup Manager** allows you to backup, delete, and restore files saved on a unit. This application allows you to back up and restore the following files on a server:

- **Doremi:** These files include configuration files, devices, SNMP threshold, audio, macros, and databases.
- Identity: These files include Dolby Security Module identity certificates.
- **KDMs**: These files include KDMs and digital license messages.
- **Network:** Includes IP addresses, DNS configurations, and so on.
- **System:** These files include system user accounts, group configurations, and time-zone information.

## 12.17.1 Automatic Backup of System

The backup manager application generates an automatic backup file to the local drive (for example, RAID) daily. The most recent backup is restored. It will also allow you to back up and restore the configuration files to and from an external drive (for example, eSATA or USB).



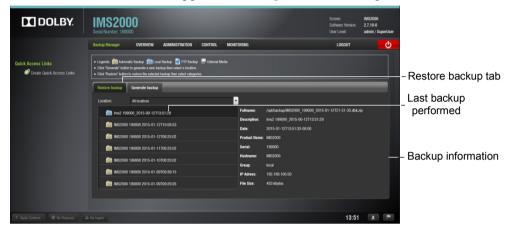
**Note:** You do not have control over the time at which the automatic backup is generated. The backup will generate at 10:08 GMT or at the next boot up.

### Viewing the Backup File Records

To view the backup file records:

1. Open the backup manager application.

The **Restore Backup** tab appears, showing the latest backups available.





2. Click on the backup file to display details about the backup.

To search for specific file locations, use the **Location** search field.

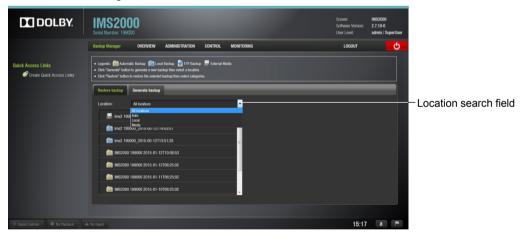


Figure 12-87 Location Search Field

## 12.17.2 Restoring the System to a Previous Backup

This section applies to units that have had any storage component changed. Every time a storage component has changed, you will receive a message asking to restore the configuration files:

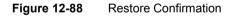
- **Yes:** You can choose to restore now by clicking on the **Yes** button. This will restore the configuration files on the RAID to the new USB flash drive.
- No: You can choose not to restore now by clicking on the No button. This will generate a backup file based on the current configuration on the flash drive and place it on the RAID.

**Note:** If you select **No** by mistake, you can manually restore the latest configuration from the second most recent record.

• **Ignore:** You can choose to ignore the message for now by clicking on the **Ignore** button. This performs no restore or backup processes.

## 12.17.3 Restoring the Configuration Files

Automatic Backup	
One of the system	storage component has changed.
Backup point:	IMS2000 199419 2014-08-07T14:26:26
System:	IMS2000
Date:	2014-08-07T23:26:26+02:00
Host Name:	IMS2000
IP Address:	192.168.4.5
Serial Number:	199419
Would you like to	restore the system to this backup point ?
Yes	No Ignore



To restore the configuration files now:

1. Click on the **Yes** button.

A confirmation window appears, asking to proceed with the restoration process.

2. Click on the **Yes** button.

A login window appears.

- 3. Enter the appropriate password.
- 4. Click on the **Ok** button.

The restore process will now begin.



**Note:** You may cancel at any time by clicking on the **Cancel** button.

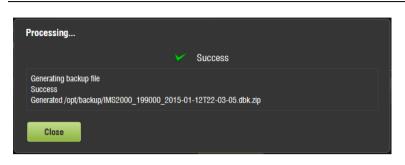


Figure 12-89 Restore Process Window

- 5. Click on the **Close** button to exit out of the restore window.
- 6. To view the backup, select the **Restore Backup** tab.
- 7. The restore process is now complete.

## 12.17.4 Manual Backup and Restore

You have the option to manually back up and restore the configuration files.

- Ch-	
	1

**Note:** This section assumes you want to manually back up or restore the configuration files at any time. You can back up or restore the configuration files to a local drive (RAID) or to an external drive (for example, eSATA or USB).

You cannot back up or restore while unit is in playback.

#### Manual Backup to RAID

To perform the operation:

1. Click on the Generate Backup tab.

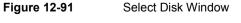
DOLBY.	IMS2000 Seriel Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Backup Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>С</del>	
Quick Access Links	Lognoto: 🛃 Automato Backup, 🖄 Local Backup, 👔 (Trip Backup, 🗮 Eduarnal Media - Cilca "Sunarad" Jutim to purande a une backup then select al localizo. - Cilca "Buaton" Indian to mattern the salectarbackup then select adaptions.			
	Restore backup Generate backup			
	Last Auto Backup Date: 2015-01-12 10:08:53 GMT -08:00			Generate
	en2 19000_2015-00-12114.0433 Constraints			<sup>–</sup> button
				Generate
				backup
ネ Quick Controls		14:04	2	

Figure 12-90 Backup Manager Window

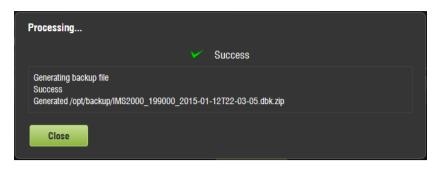
- 2. Click on the **Generate** button.
- 3. Select the location where you want to save the backup file. You can save either to local disk (RAID) or to an external drive.
- 4. Click on the **Ok** button.

The backup process will now begin.

Select Disk		
Select the lo	cation where the backup file will be saved.	
	Local Disk	Location drop-
Ok	Cancel	



The **Backup Generation** window appears.



#### Figure 12-92 Backup Generation Window

- Click on the Close button to exit out of the Backup Generation window. To view the backup, select the Restore Backup tab.
- 6. The manual backup process is now complete.

#### Manual Backup to External Drive

You can back up the configuration files manually, to an external drive (for example, eSATA or USB).

To perform the operation:

- 1. Insert an external storage device into the unit. For this example, a USB flash drive will be used.
- 2. Click on Generate Backup tab.
- 3. Click on the **Generate** button.
- 4. Select the USB from the drop-down menu.
- 5. Click on the **Ok** button.

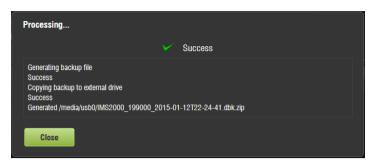
The backup process will now begin.

Select Disk	
Select the lo	cation where the backup file will be saved.
	Local Disk
	Local Disk
Ok	USB Disk #0

Figure 12-93 Select Location of Backup File (USB)

6. The Backup Generation window appears.

This will indicate that the backup process was a success.



#### Figure 12-94Backup Generation Window

7. Click on the **Close** button to exit out of the **Backup Generation** window.

To view the backup, select the **Restore Backup** tab.



Figure 12-95 USB Restore



**Note:** The USB backup will appear only if the USB or external device is plugged in.

8. The manual backup process is now complete.

### 12.17.5 Deleting Backup Files

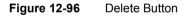
You will have the option of deleting a backup file from the **Backup Manager** window.

If you want to delete a backup file that was previously generated:

- 1. Select the file from the **Restore Backup** tab.
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button.

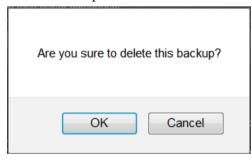
You can only delete manually generated backups, not automatic backups.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Sorial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Backup Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	• Logends: 🔯 Automatic Backup 🙋 Local Backup 🚆 FIP Backup 🐺 Edumad Media • Ciles "Sanarada" hutbon in genaratia a new backup Them selecid a boaction. • Ciles "Taushar" button in matora the selecided backup Them selecid categories.			
	Restore backup Generate backup			
	Location: All locations			
	Fullname: /opt/backup/IMS2000_199000_2015	i-01-12T22-03-05.dbk;	zip	_Delete
	Description: ims2 199000_2015-00-12T14:03:01			button
	Date: 2015-01-12T14:03:05-08:00			batton
	Contemporary International Int			
	Serial: 199000 199000 2015-01-12T06:25:02			
	Hostname: IMS2000			
	Contraction International Inte			
	i MS2000 199000 2015-01-10106:25:02 IP Adress: 192:168.100.50			
	File Size: 453 kbytes			
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	± No inget	14:33	2 14	



3. Click on the **Ok** button to continue the deletion process.

The backup file is now deleted.





## 12.17.6 Restoring Backup Files

#### **Restoring from RAID**

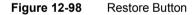
You can restore from the RAID in the Backup Manager window.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Select the backup file from the left-hand side.
- 2. Click on the **Restore** button.

A login screen appears.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Sorial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2,7,10-0 User Levet: admin / SuperUser
	Backup Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT
Quick Access Links	Logends: @Automatic Backup @Local Backup } FP Backup	
	Restore backup Generate backup	
	Location: All locations	Restore
	a ime2 199000 2015-00-12714-03-01	99000_2015-01-12T22-03-05.dbk.zip button
	Description: ims2 199000 2015-00-12113:51:29     Date: 2015-01-12114:03:05-0	
		8:00
	Image: Second 199000 2015-01-12T10:08:53         Product Name:         Image: Image: Second 199000           Image: Second 199000 2015-01-12T10:08:53         Image: Second 199000         Image: Second 199000         Image: Second 199000	
	Co IMS2000 199000 2015-01-12T06:25:02 Hostname: IMS2000	
	IMS2000 199000 2015-01-11T06:25:02         Group:         local	
	(in the second s	
	File Size: 453 kbytes	
	MIN22000 199000 2010-01-09109-39-10	
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback		14:33 🗶 🏴



- 3. Enter the appropriate password.
- 4. Click on the **OK** button.

The **Restore Category Selection** window appears. Here, you will be able to choose which types of files to restore, or you can select all files to restore:

- **Doremi:** These files include configuration files, devices, SNMP threshold, audio, and databases.
- Identity: These files include Dolby Security Module identity certificates.
- KDMs: These files include KDMs and digital license messages.
- Network: Includes IP addresses, DNS configurations, and so on.
- **System:** These files include system user accounts, group configurations, and time-zone information.

For example, if you decide to select **kdms**, highlight the item on the left and click on the **Restore** button.

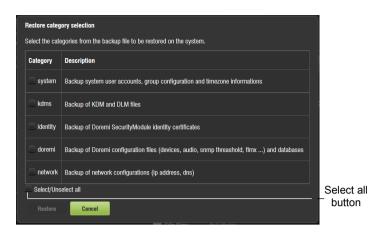


Figure 12-99 Restore Category Selection Window

5. Reboot the system to complete the restore process.

If you decide not to reboot, click on the **Close** button. The unit will not reboot. This will not complete the restore process.

Processing		
	V Success	
Restoring from /opt/backup/IMS200 Success	00_199000_2015-01-12T22-03-05.dbk.zip	
Close		

Figure 12-100 Processing Window

The restore process is now complete.

caller,	
and the second	

Note: The reboot process takes approximately three minutes to begin.

#### **Restoring from an External Drive**

You can restore from an external device in the **Backup Manager** window.

To perform the operation:

1. Insert the external drive into the unit.

The backup appears in the **Restore Backup** tab.

- 2. Select the backup file from the left-hand side.
- 3. Click on the **Restore** button.

A login screen appears.

DOLB'	1 IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Backup Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	ወ	
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Li	Lagnetz 📷 Autometic Backton 🔯 Isola Backon 🛐 FIP Backon 💭 FIP Backon Film Statemat Media     Ola 'Sunanza' Mattin la paranzi a sava backap tihan selecit a backon.     Ola 'Sunanza' Mattin la paranzi a selecitad backap tihan selecit calegories.			
	Restore backup Generate backup			Restore
	Location: All locations			_ button
	🗮 ims2 199000_2015-00-12T14-21:41 🛛 🖌 🎽 Fullname: /media/usb0/1MS2000_199000_2	2015-01-12T22-24-41.dbk		bullon
	Description: ims2 199000_2015-00-12714:03:01	1541		
	Date: 2015-01-12T14:24:41-08:00			
	IMS2000 199000 2015-01-12110:08:53     Serial: 199000     Hestname: MS2000			
	IMS2000 199000 2015-01-12106:25:02     IMS2000     Group: media			
	3 IMS2000 190000 2015-01-11106:25:02 IP Advess: 192.168.100.50			
	6 IMS2000 199000 2015-01-10106:25:02 File Size: 453 ktyles			
		44.50		
2 Quick Controls 🛛 🏵 No Plays		14:52	x P	



- 4. Enter the appropriate password.
- 5. Click on the **OK** button.

The **Restore Category Selection** window appears. Here, you will be able to choose which types of files to restore, or you can select all files to restore:

- **Doremi:** These files include configuration files, devices, SNMP threshold, audio, and databases.
- Identity: These files include Dolby Security Module identity certificates.
- KDMs: These files include KDMs and digital license messages.
- Network: Includes IP addresses, DNS configurations, and so on
- **System:** These files include system user accounts, group configurations, and time-zone information.

For example, if you decide to select **doremi**, highlight the item on the left and click on the **Restore** button.

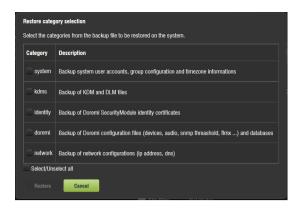


Figure 12-102 Restore Category Selection Window

6. The **Processing** window appears.

Processing	
V Success	
Restoring from /media/usb0/IMS2000_199000_2015-01-12T22-24-41.dbk.zip Success	
Close	

#### Figure 12-103 Processing Window

7. Reboot the system to complete the restore process.

If you decide not to reboot, click on the **Close** button. The unit will not reboot. This will not complete the restore process.



Note: The reboot process will take approximately three minutes to begin.

The restore process is now complete.

## 12.18 License Agreement

The **License Agreement** application allows you to agree to the Dolby terms and conditions. You will need to perform this action only once.

If you have not agreed to the terms and conditions yet, a notification appears at the top of the screen notifying you of the issue.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1993	<b>)()</b> <sup>97</sup>	4	License terr	ns need acceptance.		Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 root / Administrator	-Notification
	Overview	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	<b>O</b>	
Playback Status									
Current Stap						Next Scheduled Events	schedule		
00.00.00					00.00.00	ho	schedule		
System Status									
Storage			Server						
			Playback Mode Security Manage		Manual				
/data 1826 GB free of 1844 GB			Hardware						
2 Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	📥 No Ingest						14:39		

Figure 12-104 License Message

To access the license agreement:

- 1. Select Administration > Control Panel > License Agreement.
- 2. Click the check box to indicate that you have read and accept the terms of the software license agreement.



Figure 12-105 License Agreement

## 12.19 Automatic Log Upload Manager

The automatic log upload manager allows you to generate a log and upload it to a location you select. You will be able to automate log generation at a specified frequency.

To access the automatic log upload manager, select Administration > Control Panel > Automatic Log Upload Manager.

Check the **Active Log Uploading** check box to ensure that the logs are being uploaded.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Specify the frequency and time, and select a file name.
- 2. Click on the **Add** button.

The following window appears.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Log Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING		logout 🕑	
Quick Access Links	Log Manager			-Add button
	Active log upleading			-Check box
	Frequency: Daily Time: 04 • : 00 • AM •			
	Enabled Manager Rame URL	Uzername Securi	ty Logs System Logs	
	tost \$\$p;/0.0.0/			
	Save Revert			
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback			09:11 🗶 🎮	

Figure 12-106 Automatic Log Upload Manager



 Figure 12-107
 Manager Configuration Window

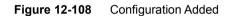
- 3. Click on the **Enable** box if this particular configuration will be used.
- 4. Give the configuration a name.
- 5. Input a location in the URL field.
- 6. Enter a user name and password.
- 7. Select SMPTE and/or system logs.
- 8. Click on the **Test** button to test the configuration, if needed.

9. Click on the **OK** button.

The new configuration appears in the main window.

10. Click on the **Save** button to save the configuration.

D DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setial Number: 195000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Log Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	
Quick Access Links	Log Manager	Delete
	Z Active log uploading	button
	Frequency: Daily V Time: 04 V: 00 V AM V	
	File name: Default • M822000_199000_2015-01-12_2015-01-13	
	Enabled Manager Name URL Username	Security Logs System Logs
		¥ ¥
	✓ test2 tp;//1.1.1.1/ test2	✓ ✓
		Save
	Save Revert	button
		Revert
Culick Controls & No Playback		09:43 🗶 🏴 button



To delete a configuration:

- 11. Select the configuration.
- 12. Click the **Delete** button.
- 13. Click on the **Save** button to save the changes.

## 12.20 Threshold Manager

The threshold manager allows you to view and adjust the threshold values for temperature, voltage, fans, and certain errors.

To access the **Threshold Manager**, select **Administration** > **Control Panel** > **Threshold Manager**. The default tab is the **Help** tab. This tab offers an explanation of the application.



Figure 12-109 Help Tab

**Note:** Although you are able to change the threshold values, we recommend that you leave the default values.

Each tab lists the high and low threshold as well as the hysteresis value, which is optional. The default hysteresis value is 0, but this can be changed.

The hysteresis value is the plus or minus tolerance value, meaning that an alert appears when the threshold high or low is reached and will not appear again until the hysteresis value is reached. This is to prevent multiple alerts from appearing if the value continues to remain above the threshold values. Once the hysteresis value is reached, an alert appears.

### 12.20.1 Temperatures Tab

The **Temperatures** tab lists the high and low threshold values for different components of the server, in degrees Celsius. Hovering over the component will give a brief explanation of that component.

Click on the **Save** button to save any changes or on the **Revert** button to undo any unsaved changes.

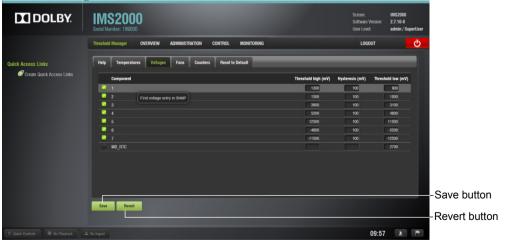
DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: Software V User Level:	IMS2000 ersion: 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Threshold Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING		LOGO	л 🕒	
Quick Access Links	Help Temperatures Voltages Fans Counters Reset to Default	_	_		
Create Quick Access Links	Component	Threshold high ("C)	Hysteresis ("C)	Threshold low ("C)	
	MOTHERBOARD	60	5	5	
	CPU Temperature for Motherboard	66			
	CHIPSET	66			
	C DISK1	50			
	DISK2				
	C DISK3	50			
	DISK4				
	DISK5				
	MD FPGA1				
	MD_PPGA2				
	MD RTC	60	5	5	
					Sa
	Save Revert				but Re
					bı
				09:55 🔹 🖻	

Figure 12-110 Temperature Tab

### 12.20.2 Voltages Tab

The **Voltages** tab lists the high and low threshold values for different components of the server, in millivolts. Hovering over the component will give a brief explanation of that component.

Click on the **Save** button to save any changes or on the **Revert** button to undo any unsaved changes.





Dolby<sup>®</sup> IMS2000 Installation and User's Manual IMS.OM.004730.DRM: Issue: I

#### 12.20.3 Fans Tab

The **Fans** tab lists the high and low threshold values for the different fans of the server, in RPMs. Hovering over a fan will give a brief explanation of that fan.

Click on the **Save** button to save any changes or on the **Revert** button to undo any unsaved changes.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: Software Versi User Level:	IMS2000 on: 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Threshold Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	Help Temperatures Voltages Fans Counters Reset to Default	_	_		
Create Quick Access Links	Component	Threshold high (RPM)	Hysteresis (RPM) Th	reshold low (RPM)	
	MOTHERBOARD	7000	500	1000	
	CPU Motherboard main fan	3000	100	1000	
	CHIPSET	7000	500	1000	
	✓ 4	7000	500	1000	
					-Save button
	Save Rever				- Revert butto
A Quick Controls 🚳 No Playback	± No Ingent		10	:00 🔹 🏴	

Figure 12-112 Fans Tab

### 12.20.4 Counters Tab

The **Counters** tab lists the high and low threshold values for different errors, indicating how many times that particular error is allowed to happen before an alert is issued. Hovering over an error will give a brief explanation of that error.

Click on the **Save** button to save any changes or on the **Revert** button to undo any unsaved changes.

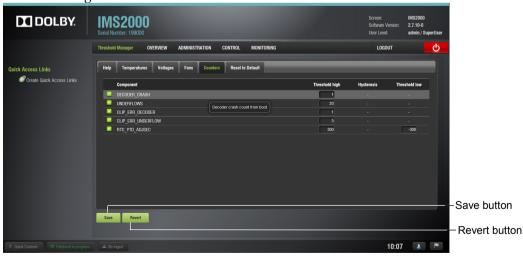


Figure 12-113 Counters Tab

## 12.20.5 Reset to Default Tab

The **Reset to Default** tab allows you to reset all values to the default values.



Figure 12-114 Reset Values Tab

# 12.21 Interface Settings

The **Interface Settings** application allows you to set the interface size. Click on the dropdown menu to select the size. Click on the **Switch** button to confirm the change.



Figure 12-115 Interface Settings

## 12.22 NAS Manager

The IMS2000 supports NAS. This provides extra HD space on the network, increasing storage capacity. It allows you to ingest to and play from the NAS device.



Note: Each IMS2000 unit is limited to four attached NAS devices on one unit.

Following is a list of approved NAS devices:

- Netgear: ReadyNAS 2120
- Seagate: STDE100

Below is a list of approved hard-disk drives that are supported for both NAS devices:

- Hard-disk drive M/N: HUS724020ALA640
- Hard-disk drive M/N: WD2003FYYS

To add an NAS source:

- a. Select Administration > Control Panel > NAS Manager.
- b. Click on the **New** button.
- c. Populate the fields with the appropriate information.
- d. Ensure that the **Enabled** check box is selected.
- e. Click on the **Save** button to save the source.

New — button	New	Delete			
	nas1 nas2		nas2		
	nasz	_			🗹 Enabled
			Annotation Text:		
			Vendor:	NetGear	•
			Product:	ReadyNas 2120	•
			IP Address:		
			Directory:		
			File System Type:	NFS	•
			Permission:	Read only	Read/Write
			Mount Options:		
			SNMP Community:	public	
Save — button	Save	Revert			

Figure 12-116 NAS Manager

### 12.22.1 Verifying NAS Connection

To verify the status of the NAS connection:

- Go to Monitoring > Diagnostics > Storage.
- Click on the removable storage icon button.
- Verify that the status in the Unit Information section is Normal.

If the NAS device is showing a warning or error message, refer to Chapter 27 for information on how to troubleshoot the problem.

## 12.22.2 Managing Content on an NAS Device

#### Ingesting to an NAS device

The attached NAS device should ingest from only one unit at a time to ensure the performance of the devices are not hindered.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Verify the NAS permission is set to read/write.
- 2. Go to Control > Ingest Manager > Ingest Scan.
- 3. Select the source that contains the content that will be ingested to the NAS.
- 4. Move the cursor over the **Ingest** button and select the NAS destination.

The ingested content will be available on the NAS storage when the process is completed. You will be able to view the progress of the content being ingested in the **Ingest Monitor** window.



Figure 12-117 NAS Destination

Ingest N	Aonitor OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL I	Monitoring			LOGOUT	Ģ
Re Re	etresh 🛞 Delete Pause 🕨 Resume 🚯 Cancel	Select all		, I	igest Scan 📃 Upload	
Status	Description คงหนะงายปอกงานขอบ_11.หา_ง_อางงน_บอางอ_ว1_2x_อกะ_อบ10713_อยาก_บง		eduled 902-11113.37.29	Starled 2013-02-11113-37-29	Finished 2019/02/11110.36.01	
	AMAZ-SPIDERMAN-2D_TLR-1_S_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K_SPE_20110713_SCW_OV	201	5-02-11115:41:56	2015-02-11715:41:56	2015-02-11T15:41:58	
	AMA2-SPIDERMAN-2D_TLR-1_S_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K_SPE_20110713_SCW_OV	201	5-02-11T15:42:14	2015-02-11T15:42:14	2015-02-11T15:42:16	
	3D_mpeg2_25Mbps	201	5-02-11115:42:14	2015-02-11115:42:16	2015-02-11115:42:46	
	AMAZ-SPIDERMAN-2D_TLR-1_S_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K_SPE_20110713_SCW_OV	201	5-02-12T09:02:55	2015-02-12109:02:55	2015-02-12109:02:57	
	GAME_PLAN_FTR_S_EN-EN_US-PG_51_2K_DI_20071001b_TDC	201	5-02-12109:04:55	2015-02-12T09:04:55		
🛩 рк	L esset scanned [e9eff1d6-96e6-45x9-9e07-4176780b29bf]			Copying asset 3	33%	
Y Co	pied [023c85a1-0d56-41aa-a2ba-14f2da574b0t]			Total Progress	0%	
V CP	2L ingested [023c85a1-0d56-41aa-s2ba-14t2ds574b0f]					

Figure 12-118 Ingest Monitor Window

### Ingest from an NAS Device

The attached NAS device should ingest to only one unit at a time to ensure the performance of the devices are not hindered. To perform the operation:

- 1. Go to Control > Ingest Manager > Ingest Scan.
- 2. Select the NAS source from the drop-down menu.
- 3. Select the content to ingest to the local storage.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990	~					Screen: Software Version: User Level:	aliouna 2.7.12-0 root / Administrator
	Ingest Scan	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links Image: Interface Settings Auditorium Image: Scheduled Tasks Image: MediaBlock	Referent Reference Referen	sPt (s): 0	PKG(q): 0	KOM(s): (	) DLM(j): ()	PEL(a): 0	Other(s): 0	Ingert Monther

#### Figure 12-119 Selecting NAS Source

4. Move the cursor over the **Ingest** button, and select the **Local (default)** destination.

The ingested content will be available on the local storage when the process is completed. You will be able to view the progress of the content being ingested in the **Ingest Monitor** window.

# 12.23 Adding an Audio Processor to the IMS2000

To add a Dolby audio processor to the IMS2000 as a RAW device (to enable automation commands):

- 1. Select Administration > Device Manager.
- 2. Click the **New** button.
- 3. Select **Raw Device**.
- 4. Enter the name of the Dolby Audio Processor (for example, CP650, CP750, or CP850) in the **Identifier** field.
- 5. Enter **Dolby** in the **Vendor** field.
- 6. Enter the name of the Dolby audio processor (for example, CP650, CP750, or CP850) in the **Product Name** field.
- 7. Enter the IP address of the device in the **Device IP** field.
- 8. Enter the protocol type in the **Protocol** field.
- 9. Enter the appropriate port number in the **Port** field as follows:
  - Dolby CP850 port number: 61408
  - Dolby CP750 port number: 61408
  - Dolby CP650 port number: 61412

# 12.24 Transferring the Automation Cue Library to the IMS2000

To transfer the audio processor automation cue library to the IMS2000 (so it appears in the **Device Manager Library** list):

- 1. Use FileZilla (or another FTP client program) on your computer.
- 2. Connect to the IMS2000 using the following credentials:
  - Username: root
  - Password: veeone
  - Port: 22
- $3. \quad Browse \ to \ doremi/etc/cuelib.$
- 4. Transfer the Dolby audio processor cues library file into this directory.

## 12.25 Adding the Dolby Audio Processor Macro and Automation Cues to the IMS2000

To add macro and automation cues:

- $1. \quad Select ~~ \textbf{Administration} > \textbf{Device Manager.}$
- 2. Click the **New** button.
- 3. Click **Select** and **Action to Insert** > **Library**, then select **Insert**.
- 4. Select the audio processor from the **Driver** field.
- 5. Select the cue you want to trigger in the **Action** field.

# Using the Control Tab

## 13.1 Managing Shows Using CineLister

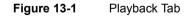
The **Control** tab provides access to the CineLister GUI that enables you to create, manage, edit, and play back show playlists and other ingested content. With CineLister, you can also schedule playbacks.

# 13.2 CineLister Editor Tab

To access CineLister, select **Control** > **CineLister**.

The **CineLister Playback** tab appears. The **Playback** tab is the default tab that CineLister displays each time the you open the application.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 199000	0						Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Playback	OVERVIEW A	DMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING			LOGOUT	ዓ	
Quick Access Links	Manual Manual								Schedule	— Editor tab
	Sim	JDCF-SMPTE-7m	nin_TST-v1.1.1_24	_S_51_2K			JDCF-SMPTE-7min_TST-v1.1	1_24_8_51_2K_201		
	00:06:30 / 00:				remaining: 00:0					
		SI	how Playlist							
	00:06:30 / 00:06:30				remaining: 00:0	00:00				
		1	II ≜	*	м					
	Mode: Play then Eject	•								
Ruick Controls 😵 No Playback	L No Ingest							14:18	2 14	



To access the **Editor** tab, click on the green arrow button on the right side of the GUI.

The **Editor** tab is composed of two different parts:

- The left pane displays all of the content (for example, features, trailers, advertisements) and automation and trigger cues.
- The right pane is used to display the content of a given show playlist.



Figure 13-2 Editor Tab

### 13.2.1 Show Playlists

A show playlist is a succession of Composition Playlists (CPLs), automation cues, and trigger cues. Show playlists make up the chain of events that account for the playback of a show. Using CineLister, you can create and edit show playlists. Following are the types of elements that you can use when creating a show playlist:

- Audio/visual content (for example, features, test content, trailers, live, and so on)
- Automation cues (macro automation events)
- Trigger cues (events upon which a macro automation cue is executed)

### 13.2.2 Audio/Visual Content

When the audio/visual content is encrypted, an icon is displayed with the content:

- U Lock icon with red button: The required KDM is not available. Thus, the content cannot be played.
- U Lock icon with green button: A valid KDM is available for that content and that content can be played.

# 13.3 Show Playlist Creation

The CineLister application allows you to create your own show playlist from the elements listed in the left pane of the **Editor** tab.

## 13.3.1 Creating a New Show Playlist

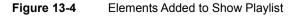
DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Namber: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Editor OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links	Revent The start of the start o	Schedule 📃 Playback	- New button
	all elements SPL: Show Playlist, 2D		
	Advantise Case     Downer Dowe	*	Search and filter
	Lanp On Ray		anu men
	Text 60 Festure		
	Farts4_IRL_AVC_51_20100814_0RM		
	Doreni Steamit		Element list
	ep Paten	-	window
	Back 20		
		14:37 🗶 🎮	



To perform the operation:

- 1. Click on the **New** button from the **CineLister Editor** tab.
- 2. Click on the elements to add to the show playlist from the left pane of the GUI.
- 3. You can filter the elements or search for a specific element to make it easier to add them to a show playlist.
- 4. The items appears in the right pane.





To remove an element in a show playlist:

- 1. Select it in the show playlist window, and click on the **X** button that appears on the right.
- 2. Click on the **Save** button.

You will be prompted to a window asking you to input the correct password. superuser privileges are necessary to confirm the changes. If you are already logged in with superuser privileges, the password confirmation window will not appear. After the correct password is entered, you will be prompted to name the newly created show playlist.



Figure 13-5 Show Playlist Naming

### 13.3.2 Adding a Macro

You will be able to add macros in the editor tab.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Select the element to attach the macro to in the show playlist window on the right side of the application.
- 2. Select the macro on the left part of the GUI, and click on it.
- 3. The Edit Time Code window appears.





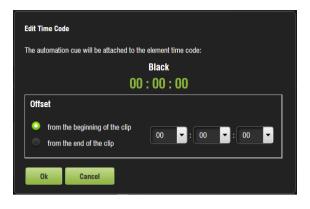


Figure 13-7 Edit Timecode Window

- 4. Select the offset value for the macro.
- 5. Click on the **Ok** button when finished.

The macro appears on the right-hand side of the GUI.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Senid Number: 190000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Editor OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT
Quick Access Links	Refersh new isotopee in the second se	Schedule Playback
	at domonts SPL: Test, 20  Amendme Case Down Chee Description	
	Lamp On         2         00:00:33         Dormal 300: v5 pc 2X full 8ch 29	
	Play 00.00.49 Black	•
	Ted COLOR Cover Cover	
	en Live Doorni Straant	
	Dorent streamt	
	Rack  Files 20  Start Time   Sements	
🕆 Quick Controls 🛛 😵 No Pinyback	± % leget	15:16 🗴 🏴

Figure 13-8 Macro Added

### Adding a Trigger Cue

You will be able to add macros in the **Editor** tab.

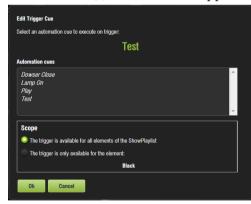
To perform the operation:

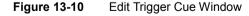
- 1. Select the element to attach the trigger cue to in the show playlist on the right side of the application.
- 2. Select a trigger cue on the left part of the GUI, and click on it.



Figure 13-9 Trigger Cue Selected

3. The Edit Trigger Cue window appears.





- 4. Select the automation cue to associate to the trigger by clicking on it in the automation cues window.
- 5. Select the scope of the trigger by checking if the trigger is available for all elements or just the selected element.



6. Click **Ok** when finished, and the trigger appears on the right-hand side of the GUI.

Figure 13-11 Trigger Cue Added

## 13.3.3 Element Reordering

Using the up and down arrows, each element can be moved to the top or to the bottom of the show playlist:

To move an element in the show playlist, select the element, then click on the up or down arrow.







**Note:** When an element is associated with an automation or trigger cue, the cues will also be reordered.

### **Refresh Button**

Anytime new content and a package are ingested into the server, the elements are not displayed automatically in the CineLister GUI if CineLister is already running. Click on the **Refresh Contents** button from the **Editor** tab to view an updated version of all available elements that were ingested.

### Save Button

It is very important to click on the **Save** button when done completing any task, especially a show playlist. If you do not click on the **Save** button, the changes will not be reflected.

# 13.4 Accessing a Show Playlist

You are able to access an existing show playlist from the CineLister application.

To perform the operation:

1. Click on the **Open** button from the **CineLister Editor** tab.

A new window appears, allowing you to select the show playlist.

Test Trailers			*
			Ŧ
Name:			

#### Figure 13-13 Open Show Playlist

Select the show playlist, and click on the Ok button.
 The show playlist displays on the right side of the GUI.

## 13.4.1 Editing an Existing Show Playlist

You will be able to edit an existing show playlist from the CineLister application.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Click on the **Open** button in the **CineLister Editor** tab.
- 2. You will be prompted to the show playlists available on the server window.
- 3. Select the show playlist, and click on the **Ok** button.
- 4. The show playlist content will be displayed on the right side of the GUI.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 198000		Screen: Software Version: User Levet	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Editor OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MC	NITORING	LOGOUT	ወ	Delete show
Quick Access Links & Create Quick Access Links	Referent New Con Con Sever X Property All available elements	Show Playlist	Schedule	Playback	playlist button - Show playlist
	all elements	SPL: Trailers, 2D			properties button
	Automation Cues  Dowser Close	00.00.00 Black 00.00.03 SDI_DOLBY_COUNTDOWN_EN_US			
	Lamp On	00:00:24 4CHRISTMASES_TLR-1_S_EN-XX_UG-68_51_2K_NT	200808	+	Delete element
	Play Test	00.02.54 Black		× 📀	button
	1687 69 Pentire Fastas4_TRL_AVC_51_20100914_DRM				Dullon
	69 Line				<ul> <li>Element</li> </ul>
	Doremi Streamit				properties icon
	Black				properties leon
	5 Rinds 30	Start Time   Elements			
A Guick Controls 🚳 No Playback	± No Inpost		15:36	2 1	

Figure 13-14 Show Playlist Opened

- 5. Reorder the elements within the show playlist by using the up and down arrows.
- 6. Remove elements by selecting them and then clicking the **X** button.

To view the properties of a show playlist:

- 1. Open the show playlist.
- 2. Click the SPL Properties button.

To view the properties of a particular CPL, highlight the CPL and click on the **Properties** icon that appears on the right.

## 13.4.2 Deleting a Show Playlist

You are able to delete an existing show playlist from the CineLister application.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Open the show playlist.
- 2. Click on the **Delete SPL** button.

A password is required to complete this operation. Superuser privileges are necessary to confirm the changes. If you are already logged in with superuser privileges, the password confirmation window will not appear.

3. The **Delete** window appears.

ow Playlist available on the server: est railers	*
ne:	Ţ
Delete Cancel	

Figure 13-15 Delete Show Playlist Window

4. Select the show playlist to delete, and click **Delete**.

## 13.4.3 Element Properties

You have the ability to view the properties of a selected element.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Select the element from the right side of the GUI.
- 2. Highlight the selected item.
- 3. Click on the **Element Properties** button.

The Composition Playlist Properties window appears.

Composition Playlist Properties										
UUID:	urn:uuid:76323b8a-411a-4	d26-be8f-58fa72ee7	859							
Content Title:	LARGE_SUB_ENC_TST_FL	ILL_DRM_V1								
Content Kind:	test									
Duration:	00:00:30									
Picture				Sound						
Encoding:	JPEG2000 (2048 x 1080	) Rate:	24 fps	Channels:	0	Quantization:	0 bits			
KDM availabl	e									
Begin	End	Status		UUID						
2015-01-12 00:	2015-01-12 00:00:00 2021-02-12 00:00:00 available				72186aab-9	9ce0-4c4a-9dae-bf2l	ba04a245b			
Ok										

Figure 13-16 CPL Properties

If the element selected is an unencrypted CPL, the properties window in the following figure appears.

Cor	Composition Playlist Properties									
UUI	D:	um:uuid:5b77839b-41a4	1-5b4e-9cae-ed9	986e81672						
Con	tent Title:	Fantas4_TRL_AVC_51_20100914_DRM								
Con	tent Kind:	feature								
Dura	ation:	00:02:28								
P	icture				Sound					
Er	ncoding:	H264 (1920 x 1080)	Rate:	23.98 fps	Channels:	6	Quantization:	24 bits		
	Ok									

Figure 13-17 Unencrypted CPL

If the element selected is an encrypted CPL, the following properties window appears with the KDM information. The window indicates that the KDM is available and displays its end date.

Composition Playlist Properties										
UUID:	um:uuid:76323b8a-411a-4d2	m.uuid.76323b8a-411a-4d26-be8t-58fa72ee7859								
Content Title:	LARGE_SUB_ENC_TST_FULI	L_DRM_V1								
Content Kind:	test	test								
Duration:	00:00:30									
Picture				Sound						
Encoding:	JPEG2000 (2048 x 1080)	Rate:	24 fps	Channels:	0	Quantization:	0 bits			
KDM available										
Begin	End	Status		UUID						
2015-01-12 00:0	2015-01-12 00:00:00 2021-02-12 00:00:00 available				:72186aab	9ce0-4c4a-9dae-bf2t	a04a245b			
Ok										

Figure 13-18 Encrypted KDM

ഷം	
Second Second	

**Note:** All KDMs will automatically be removed from the server upon expiration.

# 13.5 Play 2D Content in 3D Mode

## 13.5.1 3D Mode Configuration

You have the ability to play 2D content within a 3D show playlist. Changing the mode of the show playlist to 3D does not automatically make the content 3D. The content must be in 3D at 48 fps format to create a 3D show playlist.

## 13.5.2 Setting the Show Playlist Mode to 3D

To perform the operation:

- 1. Click on the Show Playlist Properties button.
- 2. Select **3D mode** from the display mode drop-down window.

rties	
Trailers	
2D	-
2D 3D	
4K	
	2D 2D

Figure 13-19 Display Mode Drop-Down Menu

- 3. Select the **HFR** check box if the show playlist supports HFR.
- 4. Click on the **Close** button.

The **Show Playlist Properties** button reflects the name of the show playlist and what mode it is set to.



Figure 13-20 Show Playlist Set to 3D

ഷിവ	
1000 C	

Note:

In 3D or 48 fps mode, the IMS2000 video output is in the YCxCz color space. The projector itself needs to be properly configured to the YCxCz color space in 3D or 48 fps mode for proper display. Contact the projector vendor to configure the projector properly, or See Section 12.3.3.

# 13.6 Segment, Marker, and Intermission

You will have the option to add a segment, marker, or intermission to a selected show playlist.

Clicking on the plus button in the CineLister **Editor** tab opens a drop-down menu that allows you to add a segment, marker, and intermission to the show playlist.



Figure 13-21 Plus Button

### 13.6.1 Segment

A segment allows you to organize and arrange the visual presentation of a show playlist into sections or segments.

Segments are only used as an aesthetic tool to organize the show playlist and to notify you of different sections within the show playlist.

To create a segment:

- 1. Click on the plus icon in CineLister (in an existing or new show playlist).
- 2. Select **Segment** from the drop-down menu.
- 3. The new segment appears.
- 4. Use the up and down arrows to rearrange the segment.
- 5. Several segments can be added into a show playlist.
- 6. Attach show playlist elements to the segment by using the up arrow. This allows you to move the elements when the segment moves.

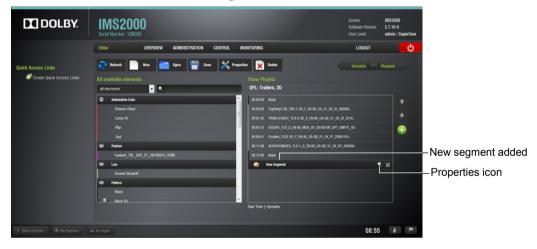


Figure 13-22 New Segment



**Note:** Within the same show playlist, each segment must have a different name.

To rename the segment:

- 1. Click on the properties icon on the right.
- 2. Click on the **Save Pack Name** button to save the name. Substitute any spaces with an underscore.

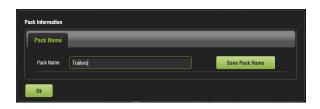


Figure 13-23 New Segment Naming

To delete a segment:

- 1. Select it.
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button.



Figure 13-24 Segments Added

### **External Show Playlist**

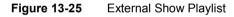
You also have the option of adding a show playlist into another show playlist. These are called external show playlists. The external show playlist allows the content of that show playlist to be inserted into the current show playlist. CineLister now lists the available show playlists on the left area of the editor among the other CPLs.

To include an external show playlist into the current show playlist:

1. Select the show playlist in the left side of the GUI.

It appears as a segment labeled as the title of the added show playlist.





2. Click on the **Save** button to save any changes.

### **Skip to Show Playlist Segment Macro**

You can also create a macro that will cause playback to jump to a specific segment.

To create the macro, select **Administration** > **Macro Editor**:

1. Click on the **New** button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Automation Cae OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links	New         Colda         C	Quick Controls Trigger Cuo	-New buttor
	Dowser Close Clamp On Play Play Play Play Play Play Play Play		
	*		
	Select an action to insert		
	Save Revert		
2 Quick Centrols 🚳 No Playback	📥 No Ingest	10:46 🔺 🏴	



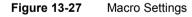
2. Name the macro **Skip to Segment X**.

**X** is the name of the segment that will begin playing upon execution of the macro.

3. Click the **Ok** button.

The macro name appears in the Macro Settings window.

Macro Settings	
Name of the Macro:	Skip to Segment Trailers
Comments:	
Copy from:	-
Ok	Cancel



- 4. Select the macro.
- 5. Click on **Select an Action** to insert it.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Namber: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Automation Coe OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	Nor         Software           Mana         East Time   Addas           Denser Chose         Image: Addas	Quick Controls Trigger Cue	
	Pay <sup>55</sup> Biel is Soyner Takes  Fot		- Macro added
	Playback Actions     Play		- Insert button
A Quick Controls & No Playback	L the legent Veloc Option Actions	10:51 🗶 🏲	-Playback actions

Figure 13-28 Inserting Action

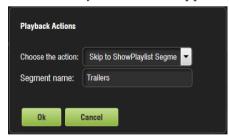
- 6. Select **Playback** > **Playback Actions**, and click on the **Insert** button.
- 7. Select the Skip to Show Playlist Segment from the drop-down menu.

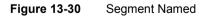
Playback Actions		
Choose the action:	Play 🔽	
	Play	
	Pause	
Ok	Toggle Play/Pause	
	Recue Show	
	Rewind	
	Skip to Next Clip	
	Skip to ShowPlaylist Segment	
	Exit from Intermission	

#### Figure 13-29 Selecting Action

8. Enter the exact name of the segment in the field that appears, and click on the **Ok** button.

The newly added macro appears in the macro editor.





- 9. Click on the **Save** button to save the macro.
- 10. Click on the **Refresh** button.

The macro will also appear in CineLister after it has been clicked.





When executed, this macro causes playback to jump to the specified segment within the show playlist.

### 13.6.2 Marker

A marker is a label that is attached to a specific timecode of a CPL inside the show playlist. It can be used by y to add a note about when an event is expected to happen in the show playlist. The use of these markers is generally for user information purposes only.

The exception is the Exit\_Intermission marker. For information on how to use this marker, go to Section 13.6.2

### Intermission

The intermission feature offers a quick and easy solution to create an intermission during any CPL being played.

An exit from intermission macro can be created and added to allow the operator to trigger the exit from the intermission show playlist and resume the main show playlist.

### **Intermission Show Playlist**

To create the intermission show playlist, select the **CineLister Editor** tab.

1. Add the CPLs to create an intermission show playlist.



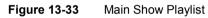
Figure 13-32 Intermission Show Playlist

2. Click on the **Save** button, and name the show playlist.

### **Main Show Playlist**

1. Create or open the main show playlist that you wish to attach to the intermission show playlist.





- 2. Select the CPL to attach the intermission show playlist to, and click the plus button.
- 3. Select Intermission.



Figure 13-34 Intermission Drop-Down Menu

4. Select the preferred offset position timecode, the intermission playlist from the dropdown of show playlists, and the amount of time to rewind the show playlist before the cut position. 5. Click on the **Ok** button.

The intermission show playlist has now been added.

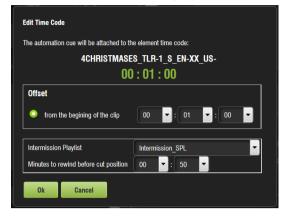


Figure 13-35 Edit Intermission Window



**Note:** The minutes-to-rewind time amount should be smaller than the offset position time amount.

6. Click on the **Save** button, and name the show playlist, if necessary.

The main show playlist appears. The CPL that has the intermission show playlist attached to it appears as two clips with the intermission CPLs in between.





DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Playback OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT
Quick Access Links	Canal Manual	Editor Schedule
	DOLBY-ATM09-UNF0LD_POL-20_F_BH-XX_71         Acc.8-1           00.00/017 / 00.0023         remaining: 00.002           Main_SPL         600492           00.00.05 / 0020:06         remaining: 00.0031           00.00.05 / 0020:06         remaining: 00.0031	MINDOVENUE (19.00 (19.
Quick Controls Playback in progress		12:38 🗶 🎮

Figure 13-37 Intermission Playback

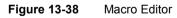
### Creating an Exit from Intermission Macro

An exit from intermission macro can be created in the macro editor application and then inserted to allow you to quickly end intermission at any point during intermission playback and either return to the main show playlist or, with a marker, jump to a specific part of the intermission show playlist.

To create the macro, select the macro editor:

1. Click on the **New** button.



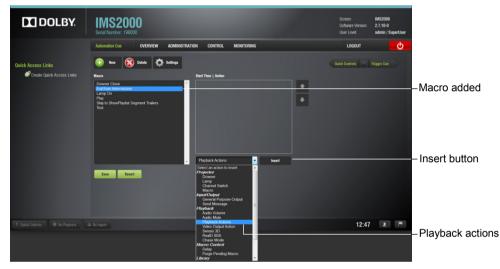


- 2. Name the macro **Exit from Intermission**.
- 3. Click the **Ok** button.

Macro Settings	
Name of the Macro:	Exit from Intermission
Comments:	
Copy from:	<b>•</b>
Ok	Cancel

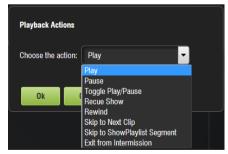


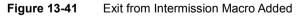
- 4. Click on the Select an Action to Insert button.
- 5. Select **Playback** and then **Playback Actions**.
- 6. Click on the **Insert** button.





- 7. Select **Exit from Intermission** from the drop-down menu.
- 8. Click on the **Ok** button.





5. Click on the **Save** button, and enter the necessary password to save. Superuser privileges are necessary to save the macro.



Figure 13-42 Exit from Intermission

### **Exit Intermission Marker**

Executing the macro during intermission will automatically begin playback of part two of the main show playlist. To cause playback to jump to a specific part of the intermission show playlist (instead of returning to the main show playlist), you can create a marker that works with the macro.

To add a marker, in the intermission show playlist:

1. Select the CPL that you want to play when the exit from intermission macro is executed.

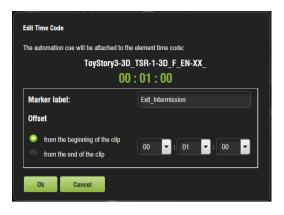


2. Click on the plus button, and select **Marker**.

#### Figure 13-43 Marker Creation

- 3. Indicate at what timecode you would like the CPL to play.
- 4. Click on the **Ok** button.

The marker has now been added.



#### Figure 13-44 Exit Intermission Marker



Figure 13-45 Marker Added

# 13.7 CineLister Playback Tab

To access the **Playback** tab, click on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI in the **Editor** and **Schedule** tabs.

## 13.7.1 Playback an Existing Show Playlist

You can play back an existing show playlist.

To perform the operation:

1. Click on the **Open** button from the **CineLister Editor** tab.

The following window appears.

Show Playlist available on the server: Intermission_SPL Main_SPL Test Trailers	*
	Ŧ
Name:	
Ok Cancel	

Figure 13-46 Open Show Playlist Window

- 2. Select the show playlist to play.
- 3. Click on the **OK** button.
- 4. Select the **Playback** tab from the CineLister GUI.



Figure 13-47 Playback Tab

5. Click the **Play** button to load the playlist.

If no playlist is selected, a message appears stating **The show playlist is empty**.

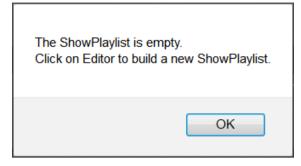


Figure	13-48	Empty Playlist

	- 62	۰.		
- 67		100	- 14	
		nne	- 15	
1.2			- 8	
			- 6	
			- H	
12			28	
12	_	_	28	
		_		

**Note:** If a show playlist contains an element with an expired KDM, the show playlist will not load.

### 13.7.2 Playback Progress

The show playlist progress list box displays the order of the playback.

						<ul> <li>Playback button</li> </ul>
DOLBY.	IMS200	D		Screen: Software Version:		
				User Level:	admin / SuperUser	
	Playback	OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTRO	L MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>С</del>	- · · ·
Quick Access Links	Manual			Editor	Schedule	—Top playback bar Bottom playback
		Coraline3D_TSR-1_F_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K		O Black	<u>^</u>	bar
	Pause			ToyStory3-3D_TSR-1-3D_F_EN-XX_CA_51_2K_DL		
	<b>00:00:00 /</b> 00:		remaining: 00:01:08	Black		
		Trailers		LARGE_SUB_ENC_TST_FULL_DRM_V1     Doremi 30s v5 jpc 2K full 8ch 29		Playback
				Black		icons
	00:02:34 / 00:17:20		remaining: 00:14:46	Coraline3D_TSR-1_F_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K_FF_2	-	
				Alice-In-Won30_TSR-1-2D_S_EN-XX_US-GB_51		
				TRON-LEGACY_TLR-2-30_S_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K		
				ESCADE THE S ENLYY MITA W ONLINGING NOT SM		
	Mode: Play then Eject	•				-Next button
						- Fast forward
						– Rewind
A Quick Controls 😵 Playback in pro				14:2	3 👔 🏴	– Next button

Figure 13-49 Playback Icons

The top playback bar displays how much time has elapsed and how much time is remaining in the individual element. The bottom playback bar displays how much time has elapsed and how much time is remaining in the entire show playlist:

- Elements already played are flagged using a yellow mark.
- Elements currently being played are flagged using a green mark.
- Elements that were not played due to an error are flagged using a red mark.
- Elements that were skipped by you have an orange mark.
- Elements that have not yet been played do not have any marks next to them.

The playback button on the bottom notifications bar will display if playback is in progress. If playback is in progress, clicking on the playback button will open up the **CineLister Playback** tab. If playback is not in progress, clicking on the button will open up the **CineLister Editor** tab.

## 13.7.3 Playback Buttons

To pause playback:

1. Click on the pause button to pause the playback.

- 1970 - I	
Contraction of the	ч.
100000000	10 J
	18.
	а.
	ю.
	- 10

**Note:** Clicking the eject button will eject the show playlist.

- 2. Click on the next and previous buttons to select the next or previous CPL in the show playlist.
- 3. Click on the fast forward and rewind buttons to forward or rewind within a CPL. The default value is set at three minutes.
- 4. Click on the play button to resume from where the CPL was last paused.
- 5. Click on the eject button to stop playback.
- 6. Select the playback mode from the **Mode** drop-down list.

You will be prompted to a password window to confirm the mode. Superuser privileges are necessary to confirm the changes. If you are already logged in with superuser privileges, the password confirmation window will not appear.

### 13.7.4 Playback of a Live Event

You can create a show playlist for the live event using theatre effects such as closing and opening of curtains, previews, trailers, and advertisements before the live event is scheduled to start. The live event is not prerecorded and therefore cannot be rewound or fast forwarded. See Chapter 11 for more information on creating and playing a live event.

## 13.7.5 Playback Lock Mode

The **Mode** button can be used to determine manual or schedule mode.

DOLBY		INS200 Serial Number: 1990	00						Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUs	er
		Playback	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING			LOGOUT	<b>ٿ</b>	
Quick Access Links		Manual							Editor	Schedule	Schedule tab
		Coraline3D_TSR-1_F_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K						O Black		<b>^</b>	-Mode button
		ause						TayStory3-3D_TSR-1-3D_F_EN-X	X_CA_51_2K_DL		
		00:00:00 /				remaining:	00:01:08	O Black			
								LARGE_SUB_ENC_TST_FULL_DF	M_V1	=	
		11 dilets						😑 Doremi 30s v5 jpc 2K tuli 8ch 29			
		2:02:34 / 00:17:20				remaining: 00:14:46	00-14-48	Glack			
						remaining.	00.14.40	Coraline3D_TSR-1_F_EN-XX_US-	68_51_2K_FF_2		
								Alice-In-Won3D_TSR-1-2D_S_EN	XX_US-G8_51		
			◀ ।	▶    ▲				TRON-LEGACY_TLR-2-30_S_EN-	XX_US-GB_51_2K		
			_	_	_			E FRUNDE TI D & FN W MOA OK	00140106 DDT SM	*	
	м	ode: Play then Eject	•								
									14:23		



In schedule mode, you are unable to change playback.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000						Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Playback C	OVERVIEW ADMI	NISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	C Schedule					- 1940L 300 310 101 100. 1		Schedule	Schedule
	C	oraline3D_TSR-1_F	EN-XX_US-GB	_51_2K	_	😑 Doremi 30s v5 jpc 2K full 8ch 2			mode
	Pause 00:00:00 / 00:01:	08			remaining: 00:01:08	G Black			
						Coraline3D_TSR-1_F_EN-XX_US     Alice-In-Won3D_TSR-1-2D_S_E			
			iunoro	_	_	TRON-LEGACY_TLR-2-30_S_ET			
	00:02:34 / 00:17:20				remaining: 00:14:46	ESCAPE_TLR_S_EN-XX_MDA_S	K_20140106_DPT_SM	=	
						Coraline_TLR2-3D_F_EN-XX_US			
						<ul> <li>4CHRISTMASES_TLR-1_S_EN-3</li> <li>Black</li> </ul>	0X_US-GB_51_2K_NT		
						Black		~	
Quick Controls     Playback in progress	📥 No Ingest						14:54	<u>x</u> P	

Figure 13-51 Schedule Mode

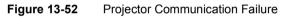
# 13.7.6 Playback Alert Messages

There are two alerts available for playback errors. These errors are displayed at the top of every window:

• Projector communication failure.

This message is displayed when there is no projector configured or if the server is not connected to the primary configured projector.

Mayback Status       Current       Pause       Condex20_1581.1_F_ENX_Uer 68_31_2X_FF_2000110_00_gbost       Most Scheduled Events       No schedule       Storage       Storage	Status       Next Scheduled Events         Contencio [169: 1 / f. M. X0, Unic Stat. 3-1, 20, 17 / 20060110, 000 g/most       Next Scheduled Events         Notation 2-34       00:1720         Vestern Status       Server         Physics Model       Server	DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 19900	0	S		communication fa		Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
Current Trailers Page Covariand0 [159:1 / F_PLVX [16:68:51 / 20: / F_2000111]_[00: g/wait Coca2:a1  Coca2:a1  Coca2:a2  Coca2:	Current Trailers Patase ConstitueD_[SR-1_F_PLXCUFG8_51_2XCUFG8_51XCUFG8_51_2XCUFG8_51_2XCUFG8_512XCUFG8_51_2XC		Overview	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	
Palae Construction Traillers Construction TISH 1 F (HVX) (US 68: 31 24; FF 20080111) E00 global No schedule No sch	Pause Drawinko D. 158-1 F. P. NX. UI-58 51 2K. FF 2000110 [D0 glowd: No 22-34 00:1720 00:1720 ystem Status Sorage Pause Pau	Playback Status								
System Status Storage Server Projector	ystem Status Skrage Projector Polyack Mole Manual Scorth Manager Osciert	Current Pause	Coraline3D_TSR-1_F_EN-	Trailers -xx_us-68_51_2K	_FF_20080110_i3D_ghost				io schedule	
Storage Server Projector	Starage Projector Polyback Mode Security Manager Oneser	00:02:34						00:17:20		
	Paghaki Moter Manuel Salar • Security Manager •	System Status								
	Security Manager 🕒 Dowser 🔹	Storage								
		/data 1789 GB free of 1844 GB								
		Culick Controls							14:58	2 1



• Storage needs assistance.

This message displays if at least one of the available RAID storage devices is degraded or faulty (for example, **RAID-md0** or **RAID-md1**).

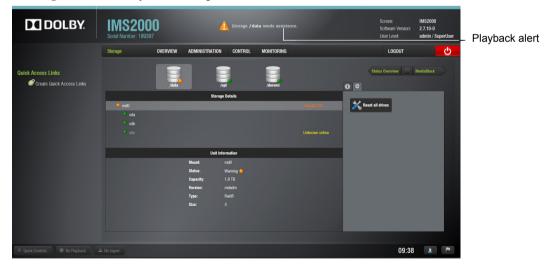


Figure 13-53 Storage Needs Assistance Message

# 13.8 CineLister Schedule Tab

The **Schedule** tab allows you to schedule the playback of show playlists on a certain day and time. The server will automatically begin the playback of the show playlists once they have been scheduled.

To access the **Schedule** tab, click on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI in the **Editor** and **Playback** tabs.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Schedule OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	Delete buttor
Quick Access Links	Öğ Nev     Öğ Delete	Playback Editor	-New button
	Mon 12 - Sun 18 January 2015           Time         I Show Phylid           10:31 - 10:40         Todary (Wednesday, 14 January 2015)           131 - 10:40         Trailers           - Tomorrow (Thursday, 19 January 2016)         1           131 - 10:48         Trailers           - Friday, 18 January 2015         -		-Green arrow
	1831-1848 Trakes		schedules
	Display cul-dated schedule		
Quick Controls     Playback in progress	± No Ingest	15:01 🔺 🏴	

Figure 13-54 CineLister Schedule Tab

## 13.8.1 How to Schedule Playback

To schedule playback from the CineLister application:

- Select the Schedule tab from the CineLister GUI. The Schedule tab automatically displays the current week. To display another week, use the green arrow.
- 2. Click on the **New** button.
- 3. Enter the appropriate password for the authentication window that might appear depending on your user level.
- 4. The Edit Schedule window appears.

Edit Schedule			
Show Playlist:	Intermission_SPL	•	
Week			
	Mon 12 - Sun 18 January 2015	•	
Schedule			
Mon Tue	🗹 Wed 📃 Thu 📃 Fri 📃 Sat	Sun	
Start Time:	15 🔽 : 33 🔽		
Estimated ends time:	15:34		
			-Save button
Save Ca	ncel		- Cancel button

#### Figure 13-55 Edit Schedule Window

- 5. Select the show playlist to schedule for playback from the drop-down menu.
- 6. Use the left and right arrows to adjust the week to schedule the playback.
- 7. Select the days to schedule the playback by checking the corresponding boxes.
- 8. Select the start time for the scheduled playback by using the up and down arrows.
- 9. Click on the **Save** button when finished or cancel the operation.
- 10. The **Schedule** tab will be updated to reflect the recently added schedule.
- 11. To display outdated schedules, check the outdated schedule box.

## 13.8.2 Schedule Conflict

If you are trying to schedule playback and one already exists for the same time and date, you will receive a schedule conflict message. The schedule conflict message displays the time and date for which there is a conflict. You will also receive the conflict message if you are trying to schedule playback that interrupts the scheduled time of another playback.

## 13.8.3 Scheduled Show Did Not Start Error

If there is an error message stating **The scheduled Show below did not start as expected**. This can be due to several reasons. Contact Dolby product specialists for assistance (See Section 1.3).

# 13.8.4 Show Playlist Removal

You can remove a show playlist from the schedule:

- 1. Select the **CineLister Schedule** tab.
- 2. Click on the show playlist to remove it in the **Schedule** window.
- 3. Click on the **Delete** button.

The appropriate password will be needed for the password authentication window that will pop up. superuser privileges are necessary to confirm the changes. If you are already logged in with superuser privileges, the password confirmation window will not appear.

4. Click on the **Delete** button to delete the playlist.

#### 13.8.5 Playback Recovery Due to Power Failure

If a power failure occurs during a scheduled playback, then playback recovery will be possible after having powered the unit back on.

#### How to Recover Playback

To recover playback after an unexpected failure occurs, login with the proper credentials.

Note:	After logging in, CineLister will resume playback at the default amount of
	180 seconds prior to power failure. This amount will be different if the
	settings have been changed by you.

#### **Shutting Down During Playback**

When there is a playback in progress and you try to shut down the server, you will be prompted to a confirmation window. If you select yes, the server will shut down in five seconds and playback will stop.

	<u></u>	
	- 200000-	Π.
I		а.
		а.
		а.

**Note:** Playback will resume when the unit is turned back on.

# 13.9 Ingest Manager

The ingest manager GUI can be accessed by going to **Control** > **Ingest Manager**. It will only show items that can be supported by the IMS2000. Text, documents, pictures, PowerPoint<sup>®</sup> presentations, and so on will not appear.

You are able to ingest while performing playback.

# 13.9.1 Ingest Scan

	BY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990	0						Screen: Softwar User Le	re Version:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
		Ingest Scan	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING			LO	IGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links		Refresh	Ingest <b>)</b>						Upl	oad [ 🙄 ]	Ingest Monitor	<ul> <li>Ingest button</li> </ul>
Create Quick Acces		Select a location	•									-Refresh button
												-Location menu
		Assets found										
			SPL(s): 0	PKG(s): 0	KDM(s): 0	DLM(s);	0 <b>PKL(</b> s	): 0 <b>0</b>	ither(s): 0			
Quick Controls Playt										15:14	2	

The **Ingest Monitor** tab automatically opens the **Ingest Scan** tab.

Figure 13-56 Ingest Scan Window

Ê

**Note:** CPLs, KDMs, digital license messages, and show playlists can all be ingested through the ingest manager GUI.

Selecting an element to ingest and then hovering over the **Ingest** button reveals the amount of space available on the local storage. Clicking on the pop up will take you to the **Ingest Monitor** tab.



Figure 13-57 Local Storage Availability

## **Content Types**

Different types of content can be displayed in the ingest manager GUI window:

- Reel icons represent a composition package, which contains audio and video content (for example, features, trailers, and so on).
- Speaker and film icons represent individual compositions within a composition package.
- Film icons represent show playlists, which contain the main feature and trailers.



**Note:** When the show playlist is ingested, the ingest manager GUI shows all of the components that make up the show playlist.

• Cock icons represent KDMs, which contain the required decryption keys allowing playback of the corresponding CPLs.

#### Ingesting Content from a USB Drive

If the content to ingest is on a USB drive, plug the drive into the IMS2000 USB port and open the **Ingest Manager** application:

- 1. Select Local Storage.
- 2. Click on the **Refresh** button.
- 3. Select an item:
  - To select, or unselect, all items, use the **Select all** button.
  - To search for an item, use the search field.
- 4. Click on the **Ingest** button.

The ingest process will begin. If an item was already ingested, it appears in gray.



**Note:** To hide all ingested content, select the **Hide ingested content** button.

				1
DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 19000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	–Search field
	Ingest Scan OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	ۍ ا	
Quick Access Links	Refresh La Ingest 2	Upload 🛛 🗖	Ingest Monitor	<ul> <li>Select all buttor</li> </ul>
Create Quick Access Links	Local Storage 🔄 all elements 🔄 Select all 🖙 Hids ingested content			<ul> <li>Hide ingested</li> </ul>
	localhost, scanned about () minutes ago		^	content
	🤤 ins_nebal-2.72-0 pig			
	🤪 ins_webui-1.0.4.pkg. —			-Ingested items
	Black-Swan         T.P. A. F. EVXX_US_08_51_5X_TCF_20100819_TDC			
	Block-Bernin TLP-A_F_EH-XX_UB-68_51_2X_TCF_00100819_TDC			
	CHMPANZEE_TUR-1_F_EHXX_US-68_51_2X_U_20110339_USP     S     CHMPANZEE TUR-1_F_EHXX_US-68_51_2X_U_20110339_USP			
	CHMWARZE_LIK4.1_EXX.06_08.51.24_UL_20110209_LSP           CHMWARZE_LIK4.12_LIK4.06_68.51.24_VU_20110209_LSP			
	Assets found         Resets found			
	CPL(s): 3 SPL(s): 0 PKG(s): 2 KDM(s): 0 DLM(s): 0 PKL(s): 3 Other(s	): 0		
Quick Controls     Playback in progress	* No Ingest	15:27	2	



You will be prompted to the **Ingest Monitor** tab to view the progress of the ingest.

#### Ingesting Content from an FTP Site

Use a File Transfer Protocol (FTP) connection to ingest an item from a central server or a cinema server over a network.

#### Ingesting Content from a Dolby Remote Playback System/Library Media Server

To ingest content from a remote playback system/Library Media Server:

- 1. Click on the drop-down menu from the location menu.
- 2. Select the device from which to ingest.

Its content will be displayed inside the GUI.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Ingest Sean OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT		
Quick Access Links	Kis id demerts Stated at I I Kish inputed control	Uplead	Ingest Monitor	– Ingest monitor tab
	NEL Economi Alavid Ta mandra aya 😝		^	
	🚸 doley atings unfold_pol 20 <u>f. en xo; 71 atings (nr. 20130284</u> , Bl.B			
	6 xC_NTR0_600pc_30_0PL_2			
	30 JC_INTRO_000pc_30_0PL_2			
	66 888-729p60_TET-30_20110828			
	685-720p60_TST-30_20110028			
	AtmosStessTest_64_objeds_Plat_4k_PNGa_20140219_DKIL_0V			
	Amosistees Test, 64, objects, Fat, 4k, PNGs, 20140219_EOU_OV		-	
	Assets found CPL(s): 00 SPL(s): 0 PKG(s): 0 KDM(s): 0 DLM(s): 0 PKL(s): 00 CMm/s	): O		
A Quick Centrols 🚳 Playback in progress		15:32	2 🔳 🏴	

Figure 13-59 Ingest Scan Tab

- 3. Select the item to ingest.
- 4. Click on the **Ingest** button.

You will be prompted to the Ingest Monitor tab to view the progress of the ingest.



Note: The server must be added through the Content Feed Manager.

#### **Play While Ingest**

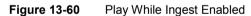
When a composition is ingested, it can be played while it is being ingested instead of waiting until the ingest is complete. Give the CPL approximately five to seven minutes to load. You cannot rewind or fast forward during playback.

This feature is available only on software version 2.7.12 and later. If the content is encrypted, you must first ingest a KDM.

To perform the operation:

- 1. Select a clip and enable the **P'ngest** check box.
- 2. Click on the **Ingest** button.





A prompt appears, asking you to confirm the action.

Do you really want to do a play while in	ngest instead of a regular ingest ?
	OK Cancel

Figure 13-61 Play While Ingest Confirmation

- 3. Monitor the progress of the play while ingest by clicking on the **Monitor** tab (See Section 13.9.2).
- 4. Wait approximately five to seven minutes, then select the CineLister editor.
- 5. Click on the **Refresh** button.

The CPL appears in the window.

- 6. Select the CPL.
- 7. Select the **Playback** tab, and click play.

# 13.9.2 Ingest Monitor

The IMS2000 allows you to ingest content while the server is ingesting previously selected content. Click on the **Ingest Monitor** tab to see the progress of all the ingested items.

To access the **Ingest Monitor** tab, click on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI in the **Ingest Scan** and **Upload** tabs:

- USB ingests are real time.
- eSATA ingests are two-thirds of real time.

To display an updated view of the **Ingest Monitor** with all the recently ingested items, click on the **Refresh** button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2:7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Ingest Monitor OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITOR	DRING	LOGOUT	-Select all button
Quick Access Links	Refresh 🛞 Delete 🚺 Pause 🕨 Resume 🔕 Cancel	Select all	Ingest Scan Upload	-Upload tab
Create Quick Access Links	Status Description Units_int_int_int_int_int_int_int_int_int_int	Scheduled Started	Finished	–Cancel button
		2015-01-14110.33.09 2015-01-14110.33	09 2015-01-14110.33:17	–Resume button
	LARGE_FONT_ENC_TST_FULL_DRM_V	2015-01-14T10:33:09 2015-01-14T10:33:	09 2015-01-14T10:33:11	-Pause button
	Black-Swan_TLRA_F_EN-XX_US-G8_51_2X_TCF_20100819_TDC	2015-01-14T15:24:06 2015-01-14T15:24:	06 2015-01-14T15:25:42	Delete button
	Doremi 2K tull 24tps enc	2015-01-15708:56:01 2015-01-15708:56:	01 2015-01-15708:56:11	Doloto Duttoli
	Doremi 2K full 24tps enc	2015-01-15709:04:02 2015-01-15709:04:	02 2015-01-15709:04:04 🔍 🚽	<ul> <li>Properties icon</li> </ul>
	P41_asset executer [34:02-603 6:076-515503514050]           P41_asset imported [34:02-603 5:076-515503514050]           P41_asset imported [34:02-603 5:076-515503514050]           Assetming imported [34:07615146416-5002;56:081007.06]		ees 100%	-Refresh button
				_ Element
				information
Quick Controls     By Playback in progress	s 📥 No Ingest		09:08 🔹 🏴	Ingest button

Figure 13-62 Ingest Progress

In the **Ingest Monitor** tab, you can delete, pause, resume, or cancel an ingest using the available buttons.

To select or unselect all items, use the **Select All** button.

To see more details for each element, highlight the item and click on the properties icon on the right-hand side. The element information displays at the bottom of the window.

The notifications bar alerts you to any ingest that is in progress.

Clicking on the button opens the Ingest Monitor tab that displays the ingest progress.

# 13.9.3 Ingest Upload

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Upload OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Ouick Access Links	You can upliked packages to sugrade the product or to install additional features. Click on the input box below to det the packages you want to install.     A system reboot might be recessary to complete packages installation.  Upliked packages:     Economic To fires selected     Epised	heged Maniter	<sup>-</sup> Upload button <sup>-</sup> Browse button
A Quick Controls 🛛 🎯 Playback in progress	1 ± No ingest	09:16 🗶 🏲	

You can use the **Ingest Upload** tab to upload packages from your local network.



To upload a package:

1. Select Control > Ingest Manager > Upload.

Alternatively, clicking on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI in the **Ingest Scan** and **Ingest Monitor** tab also opens up the **Upload** tab.

- 2. Click on the Browse button to locate the package to ingest.
- 3. Click on the **Upload** button when you have selected the file.

When the file has been uploaded, you may be prompted to reboot the unit.

4. Click on the **Reboot** button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Levet: admin / SuperUser	
	Upload OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	
Outek Access Links	You can upload packages to upgrade the product or to install additional features. Click on the input box below to select the packages you want to install.     A system reboot might be necessary to complete packages installation.	Ingest Monter	-Reboot butto
		09:25	



You will be prompted to the **System** tab to restart the unit.



Figure 13-65 Restart Unit

- 5. Log in with proper credentials when the unit reboots.
- 6. Select the **Ingest Monitor** tab.

The package will be fully ingested.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 198000		Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin/SuperUse
	Ingest Monitor OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITOR	RING	LOGOUT
Quick Access Links	Refresh 😢 Delete 🚺 Pause  Nesume 🚯 Cancel	Select all	Ingest Scan
Create Quick Access Links	Statue Description	Scheduled Started	Finished
			-14710.33.09 2015-01-14710.33.11
	Black Swan_TLR-A_F_EN-XX_US-G8_51_2K_TCF_20100819_TDC		14T15:24:06 2015-01-14T15:25:42
			-15708.56.01 2015-01-15708.56.11
			-15T09:04:02 2015-01-15T09:04:04
	V ins_webui-1.0.4 pig	2015-01-15709-24:40 2015-01-	-15T09:24.40 2015-01-15T09:24.42
	😌 Caped (ima_websi 1.0.4 pkg)	í —	Success 100%
	PKG ingested [ims_webui-1.0.4 plg]	=	Total Progress 100%
	Reboot the system to complete installation		
Cuick Controls Playback in progress	± No Ingent		09:32 🗶 🏲

Figure 13-66 Package Inserted

# 13.10 Content Manager

The **Content Manager** application is a GUI that allows you to browse, manage, and export all the content available on the player, including:

- Show playlist
- CPL
- KDM
- Digital license messages

The **Content Manager** application is available in the **Control** tab.

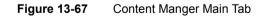
Select **Control** > **Content Manager** to open the content manager application. The **Overview** tab appears.

To see an updated view of the **Overview** tab with all available content, click on the **Refresh** button.

### 13.10.1 Overview

The **Overview** tab lists all available CPLs, licenses, show playlists, and KDMs on the unit. It also displays the used and free space available.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Content Overview OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	Composition
Quick Access Links	Refresh	Licenses Comp. Playlist	Composition Playlist tab
Create Quick Access Links	-Free dink space: 1789 GB		-Refresh button
	CPLs KDMs Licenses		- Used space
	Complete:         21         Valid:         4         Valid:         Unknown           Incomplete:         1         Expired:         0         Expired:         Unknown		
	Not yet valid: 0 Not yet valid: Likinown		
	Assels count: 53		
	CPLs 22 KDMs 4 SPLs 4 DLMs 23		
L			Free space
Quick Controls     Playback in progres	s 📥 No Ingest	09:36 🗶 🏴	



- A complete CPL is a CPL that is playable.
- An incomplete CPL has missing elements and is therefore not playable.
- Valid KDMs are KDMs that have not expired yet and are for trusted devices.
- Expired KDMs are KDMs with a validity date that has expired.
- Not yet valid KDMs reference KDMs made in advance, not valid presently, to be used in the future.

- A valid license is a license that has not expired.
- An expired license is a license with validity date that has expired.
- Not yet valid licenses are available on the unit, not valid presently, but valid only for future use.

# 13.10.2 Composition Playlists Page

The **Compositions Playlists** tab displays all of the CPLs available on the unit as well as their properties. To access the **Composition Playlists** tab, click on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI in the **Overview and Decryption Keys** tabs.

To see an updated view of the tab will all available CPLs, click on the **Refresh** button. To search for a specific CPL, click on the **Search** button. To filter the CPLs by the type of elements that have been ingested, click on the **Filters** button. To select or unselect all of the elements, click the **Select all** button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setial Number: 199000			Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Composition Playlist OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	
Quick Access Links	Refresh 🧮 Filters 😢 Delete 🔍 Search 🔲 Sele	et all		Overview Decryp. Keys	-Select all
Screate Quick Access Links	Name	Kind Format Chann	el Duration UUID		- Search button
	301_DOLBY_COUNTDOWN_EN_US	trailer JPE62000 6	i 00.00.21 ca490c3e-	ecca-416c-aaa6-8led011abfa4	
	4CHRISTMASES_LR-1_S_EN-XX_US-68_51_2K_NT_20080827_FKI	trailer JPEG2000 6	i 00:02:30 d27050fd	017-49c1-b587-ab9b9cb58a45	Properties icon
	Alice-In-Won30_TSR-1-20_S_EN-XX_U8-G8_51_2K_DI_20090707_TDC	teaser JPEG2000 6	i 00:01:40 04cbb7da	1bab-489e-90b5-4f027ebe48c0	
	Black-Swan_TLR-A_F_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K_TCF_20100819_TDC	trailer JPE62000 6	i 00.02:08 fc5ac353-i	tc19-4b97-8211-9f1a79td29e33	<ul> <li>Delete button</li> </ul>
	BRIDESMAIDS_TLR-1_F_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K_UP_20110201_UDS	trailer Unknown C	00:02:24 002bd292	e2a1-4ae5-a213-0477495711a6	
	Coraline3D_TSR-1_F_EN-XX_US-GB_51_2K_FF_20060110_i3D_ghost	teaser JPEG2000 6	i 00:01:08 3af3b143-	3380-4fe0-9777-e77902ab6444	Filter button
	20 Constine_TLR2-3D_F_EN-XX_U3-G8_51_2K_FF_20081101_TDC_i3D-rigb	taiki JPE02000 (	00.02.27 15674736	1c2-4b13-8dd9-d03lc57baar5	-Refresh button
	DOLBY-ATMOS-UNFOLD_POL-2D_F_EN-XX_71-ATMOS_2K_20130204_DLB	policy JPEG2000 14	00:00:24 13250335	1053-48be-aa99-9d9073614dc2	
	ST Doremi 30s v5 jpc 2K full 8ch 29	test JPEG2000 E	00:00:16 6a14900f-	odaf-42ad-a6d6-5dadda8c7180	
	Duration: 00:02:30	Package size:	2.91 GB	~	
	Duration. 00.02.00	rackage size.	2.91 06		-CPL properties
Quick Controls Bayback in progress	± No ingest			09:46 🗶 🏲	

Figure 13-68 Content Manger Composition Playlist Tab

### Delete a CPL

To delete a CPL from the server:

- 1. Select the CPL.
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button.

A window appears, asking to confirm.

Do you really w	ant to delete the selected CPL(s)?
	OK Cancel

#### Figure 13-69 Delete CPL Window

3. Click on the **OK** button to continue or on the **Cancel** button to cancel the operation. Once the CPL is deleted, it will be permanently deleted from the server and removed from any associated show playlists.

#### Information

Clicking anywhere on the line of a highlighted CPL, or on the properties icon that appears on the right, will display information about that CPL on the bottom portion of the tab.

Any time you want to exit the CPL information window, click on the Close button.

#### **Properties Tab**

The **Properties** tab displays the information about the CPL:

- Title
- Sound (channel count, quantization bits, encoding)
- Picture (encoding and dimension)
- Package size
- Duration
- Edit rate (frame rate)
- Kind (for example, trailer, feature, and so on)
- **Caption** and subtitle info
- **UUID** (universally unique identifier)
- Creation date
- Creator
- Company

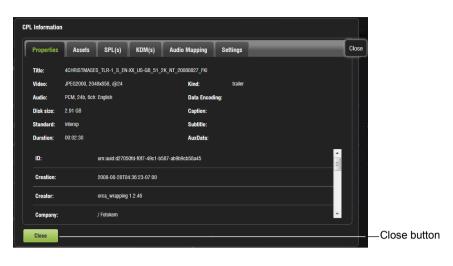


Figure 13-70 CPL Information Window: Properties Tab

#### **Assets Tab**

The **Assets** tab displays information on all the reels that compose the CPL and the assets in each reel (reel number, subtitle, and sound).

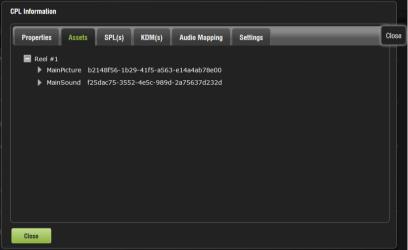


Figure 13-71 CPL Information Window: Assets Tab

### SPL(s) Tab

The **SPL(s)** tab displays information related to all of the show playlists that contain the selected CPL.

For more information on a specific show playlist, select the show playlist from the **Name** column and click on it. This will open the show playlist information window **Properties** tab that will show all the names of the CPLs inside that show playlist.

The second tab of the show playlist information window displays the related schedules. Click on the **Ok** button to return to the CPL properties window.

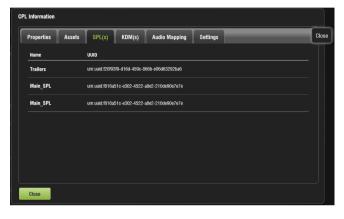


Figure 13-72 SPL(s) Tab



Figure 13-73Show Playlist Information Window

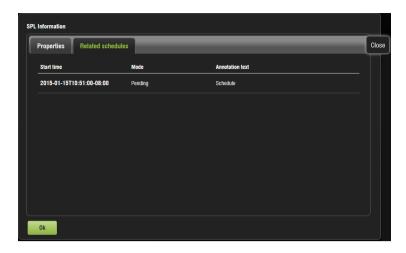


Figure 13-74 Related Schedules Window

#### KDM(s) Tab

This tab will display the UUID and validity of each KDM for the concerned CPL.

Properties	Assets	SPL(s)	KDM(s)	Audio Mapping	Settings		Clos
UUID					Validit	у	
urn:uuid:72186aab-9ce0-4c4a-9dae-bf2ba04a245b Valid for 6 year(s), 0 month(s)							



For more information on a specific KDM, select the KDM and click on it. This will take you to the KDM information window **Properties** tab.

The **Properties** tab displays the following information about the selected KDM:

- Message ID: KDM UUID
- **Message Type**: Message type field of the KDM
- Annotation Text: Annotation text field of the KDM
- Ingestion Date: Date on which the KDM was ingested into the server





The **Content** tab contains the following information about the related CPL:

• CPL Title

• CI	• CPL ID (CPL UUID)							
KDM Information								
Properties	Content Validation TDL	Close						
CPL Info								
CPL title:	LARGE_FONT_ENC_TST_FULL_DRM_V1							
CPL ID:								
Ok								



The **Validation** tab contains precise information about the date and time of the validity of the KDM, an approximation of the period for which the KDM is valid.

KDM Information Properties	Content	Validation	TDL	 Close
Validation				$\square$
Not valid before:	2015-01-	12 00:00:00		
Not valid after:	2022-02-	12 00:00:00		
Expire in				
Ok				4

Figure 13-78 Validation Tab

The trusted device list tab contains the list of the trusted devices (projectors) and their certificate thumbprints.

KDM Information	
Properties Content Validation TDL	Close
ID: um uuld bcd6d472-466b-5644-8e11-357d24eebe43	20
Certificate Thumbprint	
Trust all	
	431
	1642
	dc6:
	5127.
	1036
0k	——————————————————————————————————————

Figure 13-79 Trusted Device List Tab

You can click on the **Ok** button to return to the CPL properties window.

#### **Audio Mapping Tab**

The **Audio Mapping** tab allows you to save audio settings specific to the CPL. The audio setting created for the entire unit in the **Audio Settings** tab does not carry over into this tab, allowing you to edit these settings for each CPL, if needed.

You also have the option to enable the data check box for the individual CPL, indicating that you want the channel to get a data signal, not an audio signal. It is important to click on the **Save** button when the configuration is complete.

Properti	es Assets SPL(s)	KDM(s)	Audio Mapping	Settings	Close	
Pas:	sthrough					
	Channel Label	Data		Channel Label	Data	
ch.01	L/Left	•	ch09	<b></b>		<ul> <li>Data check</li> </ul>
ch.02	R/Right	- 0	ch10			box
ch.03	C/Center		ch11			
ch.04	LFE/Screen		ch12	-		
ch.05	Ls/Left surround	- 0	ch13	-		
ch.06	Rs/Right surround	•	ch14	-		
ch.07	HI/Hearing impaired		ch15	-		
ch.08	VI-N/Narration	-	ch16			

Figure 13-80 Audio Mapping Tab

#### **Settings Tab**

The **Settings** tab allows you to alter the subtitle placement for the CPL as well as enable delete protection, which prevents that CPL from being deleted. If you attempt to delete the CPL, you will get an error message. Click on the **Save** button to save any changes.

CPL Information Properties Assets SPL(s) KDM(s) Audio	Mapping Settings		Close
Delete protection	Subtitle Placement Top Offset: Bottom Offset: Right Offset: Left Offset:	0 ÷ 0 ÷ 0 ÷ 0 ÷	
Save Close			Save buttor



### **Filter Tool**

The **Content Manager** allows you to filter CPLs in the **Composition Playlist** tab using the **Filter** button located on the top portion of the window. The **Filter** button allows you to sort the CPLs based on the type of elements that have been ingested. In this case, you can filter by:

• Incomplete elements, advertisements, feature, live, policy, teaser, test, and trailer

ľ	- <del>Ma</del> r	2	
		ŀ	
	COLUMN 1	ł	

**Note:** The black-highlighted area indicates whether the content is 3D or has subtitles.



Figure 13-82 Composition Playlist Tab

# 13.10.3 Decryption Keys Tab

The **Decryption Keys** page displays the list of all encrypted CPLs on the unit and the corresponding KDMs with a description of the following information:

- Expiration date
- UUID of the KDM
- Associated CPLs

Any KDMs with missing CPLs appear in red.

To access the **Decryp. Keys** tab, click on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI in the **Composition Playlist** and **Show Playlist** tabs.

To see an updated view of the tab with all available KDMs, click on the **Refresh** button. To search for a specific KDM, click on the **Search** button. To upload a KDM, click on the **Upload** button. The **Upload** tab of the **Ingest Manager** tab appears.

For more information on the **Upload** tab, refer to Section 13.9.3.

To select or unselect all of the KDMs, click the Select All button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
Quick Access Links	Decryption Keys OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL	MONITORING	LOGOUT	−Select all −Show playlist tab
Create Quick Access Links	บบขอ	Associated CPL	Expire on	-Missing CPL
	😪 unxuud:d84a0052-2ba7 417a-94ab-6915c8#2c8a	um wat 969512006 5015-4050-5040 witheox	101108 2018-01-01100:00:00+00:00	Ũ
	🤗 um:uuid:7aec3427-db4e-14fb-86e8-55ab1cfd 1de		mmhD 2018-01-01T00:00:00+00:00	-Search button
	460c-be1c-66481983b240	LARGE_FONT_ENC_TST_FUL_DRM_V1	2022.02.12108.00.00±00.00	<ul> <li>Delete button</li> </ul>
	4c4a-9dae-bt2ba04a245b	LARGE_SUB_ENC_TST_FULL_DRM_V1	2021-02-12T08:00:00+00:00	-Properties icon
				-Upload button
				Refresh button
	Properties			Itellesii bulloii
	ID: um:uuid:72186aab-9ce0-4c4a-9dae-bf2ba04a245b Not valid before: 2015-01-12708:00:00 + 00:00			
	Not valid after: 2021-02-12708:00:00 + 00:00			-KDM properties
	Ingestion date: 2015-01-12T16:00:26-08:00			
			15:15 🗶 🎮	

Figure 13-83 Description Keys Tab

#### **KDM** Properties

Clicking anywhere on the line of a highlighted KDM, or on the properties icon that appears on the right, will display information about that KDM on the bottom portion of the tab.

Clicking on the name of a KDM will open the **KDM Information** tab. Any time you want to exit the **KDM Information** window, click on the **Ok** button.

#### **Delete a KDM**

To delete a KDM from the server:

- 1. Select the KDM.
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button.

A confirmation message appears.

Do you really want to delete the selected KDM(s)?
OK Cancel

Figure 13-84 Delete KDM Confirmation Window

Click on the OK button to continue or Cancel to cancel the operation.
 Once the KDM is deleted, it will be permanently deleted from the server.

# 13.10.4 Show Playlists Tab

This page displays all the show playlists available on the unit together with the following information:

- Show playlist duration
- Show playlist name
- UUID

To access the **Show Playlist** tab, click on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI in the **Decryption Keys** and **Licenses** tabs.

To see an updated view of the tab with all available show playlists, click on the **Refresh** button. To search for a specific KDM, click on the **Search** button. To select or unselect all of the show playlists, click the **Select All** button.

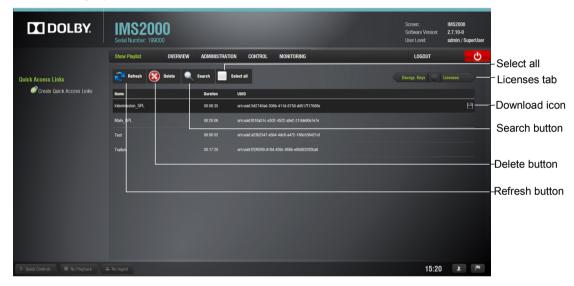


Figure 13-85 ShowPlaylist Tab

#### **Delete a Show Playlist**

To delete a show playlist from the IMS2000:

- 1. Select the show playlist from the list.
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button.

The appropriate password and confirmation are required to complete the operation.

3. Click on the **Yes** button to confirm the deletion, or click **No** to deny the deletion.

#### Download

To download and save a show playlist from the IMS2000:

- 1. Select the show playlist.
- 2. Click on the download icon on the right-hand side.

This allows you to download the show playlist onto a computer and to view the CPLs in the show playlist.

After selecting a show playlist and clicking the **Download** button, a prompt tells you to save or open the file.

#### Information

To retrieve details concerning the show playlist:

To perform the operation:

- 1. Select a show playlist.
- 2. Click on it to get details regarding the show playlist.

The **SPL Information** window pops up and displays the show playlist **Properties** tab (all CPLs in it) and the **Related Schedules** tab.

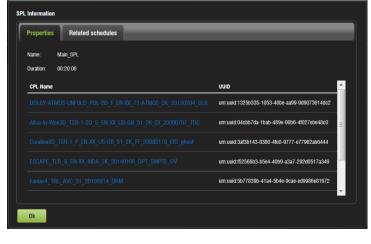


Figure 13-86 Properties Tab

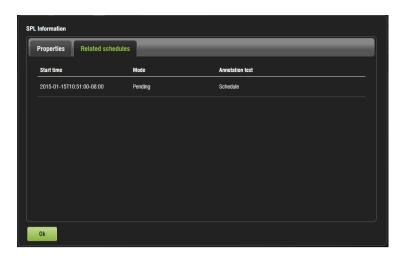


Figure 13-87 Related Schedules Tab

# 13.10.5 Licenses Tab

The **Licenses** tab contains the list of all the licenses available on the unit including the expiration date and short description on the usage of the license. On this page, you are allowed to delete licenses.

To access the **Licenses** tab, click on the green arrow on the right-hand side of the GUI in the **Show Playlist** and **Overview** tabs.

To see an updated view of the tab with all available licenses, click on the **Refresh** button. To search for a specific license, click on the **Search** button. To select or unselect all of the licenses, click the **Select All** button.

#### **License Properties**

Clicking anywhere on the line of a highlighted license, or on the properties icon that appears on the right, will display information about that license on the bottom portion of the tab.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Setial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Schware Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Licenses OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	
Quick Access Links	Refresh 🛞 Delete 🔍 Search 🔤 Select all	Show Playfiat Overview
Create Quick Access Links	Expire on Description	
	2015-02-01100:00:00+00:00 ramolisk rescue "6.1.118-3" license (IMS)	E CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR
	2015-02-01100:00:00+00:00 ramdisk rescue *6.1.119-3* license (IMS)	
	2015-02-01100.00.00 + 00.00 ramdisk "6.1.119-0" license (MS)	
	1000 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10	– Delete button
	10 2015-02-01100:00:00+00:00 linux rescue "6.0.10-3" license (IMS)	
	2015-02-01T00:00:00+00:00 ramdisk *6.1.118-0* license (IMS)	
	Properties	− Refresh buttor
	ID: um:uuid:5ce8c989-68d4-48be-83e5-4f35774b1f9b	License
	Not valid before:         2008-01-01100:00:00 + 00:00         Product:         IMS           Not valid after:         2015-02-01100:00:00 + 00:00         Valid for 1 week(s), 5 day(s)	properties
	rox rano anter. 2013/02.01100200001100.00 Yand to 1 Week(3), 5 Uay(6)	]
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	* No Ingest	09:34 🗶 🏴

Figure 13-88 Licenses Tab

#### **Delete a License**

To delete licenses that have been installed on the IMS2000:

- 1. Select the license from the list.
- 2. Click on the **Delete** button.

A manager password is required to perform the deletion. If you are already logged in with superuser privileges, the password confirmation window will not appear.

3. Click on the **Yes** button to confirm the deletion.

# 13.10.6 Adding a License

To install licenses on the IMS2000:

- 1. Upload the license file on a USB flash drive.
- 2. Plug the USB drive into a USB port on the IMS2000 unit.
- 3. Select **Control** > **Ingest Manager**, and select **Local Storage** from the drop-down menu.
- 4. Select the license files to install.
- 5. Click on the **Ingest** button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	Ingest Scan OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT
Quick Access Links	Adreh L topet >	Upload Ingest Monitor
Create Quick Access Links	Local Storage 🔄 all elements 🔄 🔜 Select all 🖙 Hide ingested content	
	localitost, scanned skoul () minutes ago	<b>^</b>
	CHAIN-WATE, TLR-1 F, EHXX LIG-68, 51, 2K, D1, 20110339 LISP	
	CHMPANZEE_TLR-1_F_EN-XX_U8-68_51_2X_01_20110229_L8P	
	HAPPY-FEET-2_TLR-4-20_F_EN-XC_US_68_51-EN_2X_WB_20110028_FKI	
	HAPPY-FEET-2_T.R-4-20_F_EN-XC_US_68_51-EN_2X_WB_20110028_F0	
	Loonse to support Closed Capiton	
	C License to support RealD	License icor
	12 License to support Sensit/30	-
	Assets found	
	CPL(s): 3 SPL(s): 0 PKG(s): 2 KDM(s): 0 DLM(s): 3 PKL(s): 3 Other	( <b>e</b> ): 0
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	📥 No Ingest	10:10 🗶 🏴

Figure 13-89 Licenses Ingest

- 6. Enter the appropriate password, and press Ok.It is not necessary to reboot the unit.
- 7. Verify the license was ingested successfully. Go back to the license manager GUI. The ingested licenses will be visible.

After ingesting a license, the associated device (for example, **Subtitle Engine**, **Dolby DFC 100**) will be visible in the **Device Manager** GUI.

# 13.10.7 Licenses Available: Managed Through Digital License Control

The following licenses are available:

- Sensio<sup>®</sup> Hi-Fi 3D demultiplex
- RealD<sup>®</sup> 3D EQ (deghosting)
- RealD Side-by-Side license
- Dolby® 3D
- Dolby Atmos<sup>®</sup>
- Doremi 4K license
- Doremi StreamIt license
- Doremi CaptiView (closed captions)
- Auro-3D

# 13.11 Device Controller

# 13.11.1 Configuring the Device Controller GUI

To display and configure the IMS2000 device controller GUI, select **Control** > **Device Controller**.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000				Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Device Controller OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION CONTRO	DL MONITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	Browse
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	Browse Projectors     This application can be used to mo     To control a device, select a device		ct to a device from the Manual tab.				projectors button
	Registered Manual						
	Name	Туре	P	Pert			
	MS	MS	42.0.0.1	43751			
Cuick Controls 🚳 No Playback	* No Ingest				10:37	1 P	

Figure 13-90 Device Controller

Projector List			
IMS			
Close			

To view existing projectors, click on the **Browse Projector** button to display the **Projector List** window.

Figure 13-91 Browse Projector Window

#### **Registered Tab**

If the device was previously created or registered in the **Device Manager** GUI, then it will automatically appear in the **Registered** tab of the device controller GUI.

An IMB or Sony<sup>®</sup> SRX projector will be automatically detected by the device controller application when added to the network.

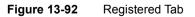
The following parameters are shown in the **Registered** tab for the device:

- Name
- Type
- IP
- Port

The port number is automatically populated. Please do not alter this field.

Select the device to control, and then click on it. The **Device Controller** window displays four tabs that will allow you to configure, control, and manage the device.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 199000	0					Screen Softwa User Le		IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Device Controller	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LO	IGOUT	ወ
Quick Access Links	Resurse Projectors								
Create Lunck Access Links			nitor or control external from the Registered ta		o a device from the Manual tab.				
	Registered Manu	al		_	_	_		_	
	Name		Туре			•	4		
	IMS		MS		42.0.0.1	43	751		
2 Quick Controls 🛛 😵 No Playback	± No Ingest							10:37	2 1



### **General Tab**

The **General** tab is the first tab that is presented at the **Device Controller** window. You can control the input source and scaling.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 19000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Device Controller OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	Q	
Quick Access Links	IMS			
Create Quick Access Links	Research Projecture 📴 Ealt			
	General System Colors Info			
	input listernal			– Input drop-
	Scaling Side Masking			down menu
				-Scaling drop-
				down menu
		10:42	x P	

#### Figure 13-93 General Tab

The **Input** drop-down menu has the following options available:

- Internal: Signal source is the IMS2000 hard drives.
- HDMI<sup>™</sup>: Signal source is an external device (for example, Blu-ray Disc<sup>™</sup> player) that connects via HDMI cable to the IMS2000.
- SDI: Signal source is an external device that connects via SDI cables to the IMS2000.
- **Scaling**: The following masking/scaling is selectable from the drop-down menu:
  - Side masking
  - Top/bottom masking
  - One to one

### System Tab

The second tab displays the networking configuration.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Device Controller OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>
Quick Access Links	IMS		
Create Quick Access Links	en brees Projectors		
	General System Collers Into		
	Network Configuration		
	IP: 182.168.254.246		
	Netmask: 255.255.255.0		
	Gateway: 192.108.254.241		
	Save current configuration as default Serve		
	Save current configuration as default Save		
	Présour de la Listy consignation Préside		
Culick Controls 🚳 No Playback	± No Ingest	10:45	1 P



The following networking configuration information is displayed:

- IP
- Mask (subnetwork mask)
- Gateway

The factory default settings are:

- IP: 192.168.254.246
- Mask: 255.255.255.0
- Gateway: 192.168.254.1

You can save these settings as default by pressing the **Save** button. These configurations will be effective even after a reboot.

To restore the networking configuration to factory default, click on the **Restore** button.

#### **Colors Tab**

The **Colors** tab allows you to modify the color space for HDMI and HD-SDI inputs.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Social Number: 199000	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperU	Jser
	Device Controller OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	5
Quick Access Links	IMS		
Create Quick Access Links	🚓 trovae Projectors 📴 Eail		
	General System Colors Info		
	ном		
	HDMI Input Color Space: Aulo		
	HCMI Input Degamma: Rec709		
	HCSDI		
	HDSDI Input Color Space: Auto		
	HOSOI liquit Degamma: Rec709		
	HDSDI input Mode: (2D) 4:4:4 dual link 👻		
2 Quick Controls		10.50	•
<ul> <li>Quick Controls</li> <li>No Playback</li> </ul>	▲ No Ingest	10:53 🔺 🕴	

Figure 13-95 Colors Tab

### **HDMI Color Space Settings**

Click on the arrow on the **HDMI Input Color Space** drop-down menu, and select the color space standards from the list:

- Auto
- YCbCr709
- RGB709
- YCxCz
- X'Y'Z'

Click on the arrow on the **HDMI Input Degamma** drop-down menu, and select the degamma factor from the list:

- Rec709
- DCI
- **Custom**: Choose the degamma factor value in the numeric field using the arrows.

## **HD-SDI Color Space Settings**

Click on the arrow on the **HD-SDI Color Space** drop-down menu, and select the color space standards from the list:

- Auto
- YCbCr709
- RGB709
- YCxCz
- X'Y'Z'

Click on the arrow on the **HD-SDI Input Degamma** drop-down menu, and select the degamma factor from the list:

- Rec709
- DCI
- **Custom**: Choose the degamma factor value in the numeric field using the arrows.

Click on the arrow on the **HD-SDI Input Mode** drop-down menu, and select the input mode from the list:

- (2D) 4:4:4 Dual Link
- (3D) 4:2:2

#### Info Tab

The fourth tab will display the following useful identification information for the controlled device:

- Firmware version
- MainBoard (main board revision number)
- Running Mode
- Serial Number
- Software Version

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Seril Nurber: 19000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Device Controller OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	IMS			
🧬 Create Guick Access Links	Central System Colors Mits		_	—Exit button
	Mentification			
	Firmwan Vaniou: MJC-FW 4.5.4 0 Mérikoant: nv			
	Running Moda: product Santha Nambac: Sathana Namion: 6.1.116-0			
2 Quick Controls 🚯 No Playback	≜ No Ingent	10:57	x P	

Figure 13-96 Info Tab

#### 13.11.2 Manual Tab

If the device is created manually in the **Manual** tab, then it will be temporary and will be lost once the unit is rebooted or if you log out.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990					Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Device Controller	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING	LOGOUT	Q
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	Browse Projectors						
			onitor or control external e from the Registered ta		a device from the Manual tab		
	Registered Mar	iual					
	Device Name: IMS2						
	Device Type: Integra	ted Media Block					
	IP Address: 42.0.0.						
	Port 43751	_					
		Cor	inect				
Rulek Controls 🛛 🕸 No Playback	L No Ingest					10:59	<u>x</u> P



The following information is required to configure the device manually:

- **Device Name**: We recommend that you use a relevant name.
- **Device Type**: Click on the arrow for the list of supported devices.
- **IP Address**: IP address of the device to control.

•

- **Port**: This information is automatically populated after choosing the device type.
- IMB port number: 43751.



**Note:** Ethernet ports **ETH-1** and **ETH-2** are set to DHCP by default. All IMS2000 boards are shipped from the factory with the following default IP address for **ETH-0**:

- IP: 192.168.100.50
- SM: 255.255.255.0
  - GW: Blank

## 13.12 Macro Execution

The macro execution feature allows you to execute a set of macros in one single click. This feature is particularly useful in emergency cases. For instance, in case of a crash recovery, the player will resume the show but you will have to quickly execute some macros (such as **projector lamp on**).

Click the **Refresh** button to ensure all recently added macros are visible.

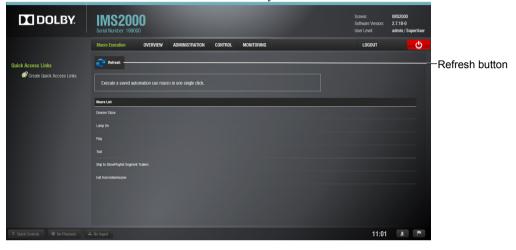


Figure 13-98 Macro Execution

# Using the Monitoring Tab

The **Monitoring** tab provides information drive information, detailed reports, and other product-related information.

## 14.1 Diagnostics

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000		Soreer: IMS2000 Software Version: 2,7.10-9 User Level: admin / SuperUser
	System OVE	RVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT CSystem tab
Quick Access Links Create Quick Access Links	Detailed Report		Medallicek E Statue Overview
		Product Information	
	Product Information	Product Name: IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	
	Software Versions	Main Software Version: 2.7.10-0	
		WebUI Version: 1.3.7	
		Firmware Operating System	Software 📰
			in software suita: DoremiLabs 2.7.10-0
			eb interface: DoremiLabs 1.3.7 D software: DoremiLabs 6.1.119-0
		80	
		Library	
			· ·
Cuick Controls 😵 No Playback			11:26 🗶 🎮

Select **Diagnostic > Monitoring > Diagnostics** to display the **System** tab.



The application is composed of four different tabs:

- System: Provides overall information regarding the system
- Status Overview: Provides hardware-related information
- **Storage**: Provides storage-specific information, and enables you to repair, reinitialize, and replace a drive
- MediaBlock: Provides media block-related information

## 14.2 System Tab

The **System** tab provides general information related to the server, such as serial number, software/firmware version numbers, IP addresses, product name, security manager version, web UI version, operating system information, and hardware information. The **System** tab automatically jumps to the **Product Information** section.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 19900	0			Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	System	OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL MONITORING		LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	Detailed
Quick Access Links	Detailed Report				MediaBlock 📿	Status Overview	report button
Create Quick Access Links	Hardware Versions					<b>^</b>	
	Networking Product Information	Product Informal Product Name:	tion IMS2000				Status
	Software Versions	Serial Number:					overview tab
		Main Software Version: Main Firmware Version:	2.7.10-0 4.5.4-0				
		WebUI Version:					
		Firmware MD firmwars: D		Operating System	Software	=	
		MD firmware: D	oremiLates 4.5.4-0 Host operating a	ystem: Debian 7.4		iLabs 2.7.10-0 remiLabs 1.3.7	
						Labs 6.1.119-0 de Corp. Fusi	
					BIUS: IIISY	ee Corp. Pust	
		Library					
		···· ·				~	
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	± No Ingest				11:44	3 14	

Figure 14-2 System Tab

#### 14.2.1 Detailed Report Overview

You will have the ability to generate a detailed report when needed.



**Note:** If possible, generate the report log when there is no playback.

To perform this operation:

- 1. Select Monitoring > Diagnostics > System.
- 2. Click on the **Detailed Report** button.
- 3. Click on the **OK** button to proceed.

eport file may take several minutes. u want to proceed?
OK Cancel

#### Figure 14-3 Generate Report

- 4. The report will take several minutes to generate.
- 5. Choose whether you would like to open or save the report.
- 6. Click on the **OK** button.

The report is saved on the default downloads folder of the computer.

Opening drmreport_199000_2015-01-19.tgz
You have chosen to open:
drmreport_199000_2015-01-19.tgz
which is: tgz File (0 bytes)
from: http://10.145.101.86
What should Firefox do with this file?
Open with Browse
Do this <u>a</u> utomatically for files like this from now on.
OK Cancel

Figure 14-4 Detailed Report

## 14.3 Status Overview Tab

The **Status Overview** tab provides the following information concerning the server itself: fans, temperature, voltage, memory, network, projector, storage, security manager, time, administration, playback, security, and features.

To access the **Status Overview** tab, click on the **Storage** tab. Clicking on a section on the left side of the GUI will take you from the top of the page to that section for more detailed information.

The colored icons next to the sections reveal the status of that section:

- Green: Healthy
- Orange: Warning
- Red: Failure



Figure 14-5 Status Overview Tab

# 14.4 Storage Tab

The **Storage** tab consists of two subviews:

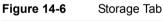
- Storage
- Unit Information

Click on the Storage tab button to access it.

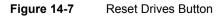
Storage details, at the top half of the screen, lists all the RAID builds configured on the server. On the right side of the GUI, there is a visual representation of the information for each RAID build in the first tab. The second tab displays the **Reset All Drives** button (See Section 15.2).

Hovering over an individual drive reveals the **Remove** button. See Chapter 14 for more information. Unit information, which is the bottom half of the screen, lists information on the disks configured in the selected RAID.









## 14.4.1 RAID Information

Storage details lists all the RAIDs configured on the server. Clicking on an individual RAID will reveal the disks that make up the selected RAID. Clicking on the individual disks will reveal the information in the unit information portion as well as display a general visual representation of the RAID:

- An icon to show RAID status (green = healthy; amber = degraded/rebuild; red = missing)
- Array device name
- Mount point
- Array size
- Array used disk space and free space
- RAID status (healthy, degraded, rebuilding percentage, failed)
- Self-monitoring , analysis, and reporting technology information
- Model and serial number
- A pie chart depicting the percentage of used and free space

## 14.5 MediaBlock Tab

Click on the MediaBlock button to access it.

The **MediaBlock** tab is divided into three sections:

- Projector:
  - Connection status: Displays the status of the connection with the media block
  - Model: Displays the projector model
  - Dowser: Displays whether the dowser is open
  - Lamp: Displays whether the lamp is on
- Media Decoder:
  - Video watermark: Displays the type of watermark present
  - Audio watermark: Displays the type of watermark present
- Security Manager:
  - Blackout mode
  - Service door status
  - Service door armed status
  - Physical marriage: Displays whether the physical marriage is operational
  - Logical marriage: Displays whether the logical marriage is engaged
  - Active marriage: Displays whether the active marriage is engaged

The colored icons next to the sections reveal the status of that section:

- Green: Healthy
- Orange: Warning
- Red: Failure

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1990	00			Scree Softw User I	are Version:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 root / Administrator	—MediaBlock tab
	MediaBlock	OVERVIEW ADMINIST	RATION CONTROL MC	NITORING		LOGOUT	ڻ ا	
Quick Access Links						orage 🗌	System	- Projector section
Create Quick Access Links	Projector		Media Decoder					—Media decoder section
	Status:		Video Watermark:	Doremi 0.3				
	Model: Dowser:	Series-2 Closed	Audio Watermark:	Doremi 4.4				
	Lamp:	On						
								Security
	Security Manager -							— manager
	Status							section
	Service Door Status:	Closed	Physical Marriage:	Active				section
	Service Door Armed:	Engaged	Logical Marriage:	Engaged				
	Partial Blackout:	Not Active	Active Marriage:	Active				
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback						14:05		
Culick Controls 😵 No Playback	📥 No Ingest					14:05	4 P	



## 14.6 Log Viewer

The **Log Viewer** tab allows you to manage and view various logs and records of the server.

To access the Log Viewer tab, select Monitoring > Log Viewer.

#### 14.6.1 Log Records

The **Log Viewer** tab defaults to the **Log Records** tab. Here, you can search for previously created logs. Logs are generated automatically as necessary. For example, they are generated when CPLs start and end, when the system is rebooted, when a schedule is added, and much more.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000			Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Log Records OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION CONTROL	MONITORING	LOGOUT	<ul> <li>Class filtering</li> </ul>
Quick Access Links	Class Date 🔍	Advanced Filtering		Last Pige Logs Log Download	- Log download tab
Create Quick Access Links	Severity Date	Class Type	Subtype	<u></u>	
	2015-01-19710:02:31-08:00	Management Content	Assetingested	•	<ul> <li>Properties icon</li> </ul>
	2015-01-19T10:01 \$4-08:00	Management Content	Assetingested	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	2015-01-19T10:01:33-08:00	Management Content	Assetingested		<ul> <li>Advanced filtering</li> </ul>
	2015-01-19T10:01:: 4-08:00	Management Content	AssetIngested		
	2015-01-19710.01:02-08:00	Management Content	Assetingested		<ul> <li>Date filtering</li> </ul>
		Management Content	Assetingested		
	2015-01-19710:00:29-08:00	Management Content	Assetingested		
		Management Content	Assetingested		
			Asselinnested	•	
Quick Controls     No Playback	* No Ingest			14:40 🛓 🏴	



You can search by date or class, or use the advanced filter option, using their respective buttons.

~	unon			
	Date Filter	ring		
	Date Range:	Custom range		~
	Starting date	01/12/2015		
	Ending date:	01/19/2015		
	Ok	Cancel		
F	igure	14-10	Date Filtering	
	Class and	l Type Filtering		
	Class:	All		-
	Туре:			
	Subtype:			
	Ok	Cancel	I	
F	igure	14-11	Class Filtering	
	Advanced I	Filtering		
	Database:	System	•	
	Severity:	All	•	
		Low record Id 🔶	- High record Id 🚔	
	Creator:			
	Keyword:			



Dolby<sup>®</sup> IMS2000 Installation and User's Manual IMS.OM.004730.DRM: Issue: I

#### **Properties**

To view the properties of an individual record:

- 1. Highlight the record.
- Click anywhere on the line or on the properties icon that appears on the right. The **Properties** window appears, and the two tabs provide information on the specific record.
- 3. Click the **Close** button to return to the tab.

#6044: M Today Main Properti	anagement/Content/AssetIngested	_				
id:	6044	Severity:	Information			
Date:	2015-01-19T10:02:31-08:00	Class:	Management			
Туре:	Content	Subtype:	Assetingested			
Creator:		Error Code:				
Device:	Zti7J8cWLqyTN548fc0F7bAmhHs=					
Keywords:	um:uuid:04117b40-b4t0-4ee0-832c-65a9d613dd15					
Close						

Figure 14-13 Main Properties Tab

<b>#6044: Manage</b> Today	ement/Content/Assei	lingested	
Main Properties	Properties		
Property Name		Property Value	
AssetID		urn:uuid:04117b40-b4f0-4ee0-832c-65a9d613dd15	
AssetType		text/xml;kind=CPL	
Close			 <ul> <li>Close buttor</li> </ul>

Figure 14-14 Properties Tab

### 14.6.2 Log Download

The **Log Download** tab allows you to generate and download security manager (SMPTE) and system logs.

To access the Log Download tab, click on the Log Records button to access it.

DOLBY.	IIV Serial	IMS2000 Setial Number: 199000							Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Log D	ownload	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING			LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	Status	New		Database	Creation Date	File Size			Log Records	Last Pkgs Logs	Last packages log tab
	~	log_01-19-201	15_02-55-10	SecurityManager	0 minute ago	187 KB				B ×	Delete button
											Download button
											-New button
	From:										<ul> <li>Applied filters</li> </ul>
		2015-01-20	KDM:								
	± No Inges								14:55	2 19	

Figure 14-15 Log Download

To generate a log:

- 1. Click on the **New** button.
- 2. Input the correct password, if necessary.

The New Log window appears.

Create New	Create New Log						
Log Title:	log_01-19-2015_02-57-49						
Database:	Security Manager						
Starting date:	01/12/2015						
Ending date:	01/19/2015						
CPL Id:	All						
KDM Id:	All						
Create	Cancel						



- 3. Select either the System or Security Manager database to create the log.
- 4. Select the starting and ending date.
- 5. Specify a CPL or KDM ID, if needed.
- 6. Click on the **Create** button, or click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.
- 7. The log appears in the **Log Download** tab.

- 8. Select the log, and click on the download icon that appears to download the log. A window appears asking if you would like to save or open the log.
- 9. Make your selection, and click **OK** to access your log.

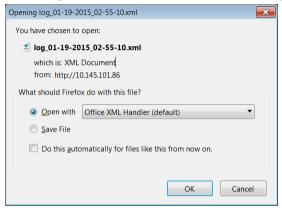


Figure 14-17 Opening a Log

To delete a log:

- 1. Select the log.
- 2. Click on the **X** that appears.

Highlighting a log will also reveal the applied filters for the log in the bottom of the screen.

### 14.6.3 Last Packages Logs

The **Last Packages Logs** tab allows you to view the status of the last package installed since the last reboot. It provides information such as whether the install was successful and if and why it failed.

To access the Log Download tab, click on the Log Records button to access it.



Figure 14-18 Last Packages Log Tab

# **Replacing a Drive**

The **Storage** tab identifies a failed drive that requires replacement in **Storage Details**, and also displays the RAID status.

To replace a drive:

- 1. Press on the handle to release it, and open the handle all the way.
- 2. Slide the drive out gently from the enclosure.



Figure 15-1 Hard-Disk Drive Removal

- 3. Reboot the unit with just the two functioning drives in place.
- 4. Insert the new drive all the way in the enclosure at the same position as the previous drive.

476		
1998	ħ	
	I	
	l	
	I	
	ł.	

**Note:** The drive must be inserted all the way inside the enclosure before trying to close the handle. Otherwise, the drive might not be plugged properly.

Close the handle by pushing it toward the hard-disk drive until it clicks.
 When the new drive insertion process has been completed, the drive will automatically start rebuilding.

# 15.1 Rebuild Progress

The **Storage** tab enables you to view the rebuild progress in **Storage Details** after you replace and insert a new disk.

	40	ι.	
	- 24		- 64
-	000	-	15
			10
-			18
100			12
100			18
			- 15

**Note:** When the server is rebuilding a RAID, an orange icon appears to indicate that the RAID is being rebuilt.



Figure 15-2 Rebuild Status

### 15.1.1 Managing a Drive

Support for this feature is forthcoming. Presently, the only way to disable a drive is to physically remove it from the RAID.

# 15.2 Rebuilding a RAID

When two or more drives have been installed, you must build the RAID. Select **Monitoring** > **Diagnostics** > **Storage** to view the RAID status.

To build the RAID:

- 1. Select the **Reset All Drives** tab in the **Storage** tab.
- 2. Click the **Reset All Drives** button.
- 3. You will receive a warning and will be asked to confirm the procedure.
- 4. Click on the **Continue** button, or click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.
- 5. Confirm the operation.

The process begins.

Reinitialize			
🔾 Reinitialize			
	drive to the factory se as result in loss of all		

Figure 15-3 Confirmation Window



Figure 15-4 Confirmation Window

Step 2 of 2	
O Processing	
Checking disk status [OK]	
Shutting down services [ OK ]	
Unmounting /opt [ OK ]	
Stopping /opt [ OK ]	E
Unmounting	+



When the procedure is complete, the **Storage** tab will display a healthy RAID.

# 15.3 Remove Button

To remove a drive without shutting down the unit:

- 1. Select the diagnostics application.
- 2. Hover over the drive.
- 3. Click on the **Remove** button.

You will be asked to confirm the action.



#### Figure 15-6 Remove Button

4. Click on the **Continue** button.

Manage Disk			
🔘 Disable			
Remove the selected of Only use this option if			
Continue	Cancel		

Figure 15-7 Disable Drive

## 15.3.1 Repairing a Drive in the Storage Tab

To repair a IMS2000 hard-disk drive:

- 1. Hover over the drive.
- 2. Click on the **Repair** button.
- 3. Click on the **Continue** button.

Repair Repair the RAID and active This process does not chain the proces				
his process does not ch	lange the data o			
		n the disk.		
Continue	Cancel			

#### Figure 15-8 Repair Drive

4. Click on the **Continue** button.

Disk Replacement Wizard
Step 1 of 4
You are going to replace the SATA drive <b>sda</b>
Press Continue button to go to next step of the process.
If you are unsure, press Cancel button.
Continue Cancel

Figure 15-9 Repair Drive: Step 1

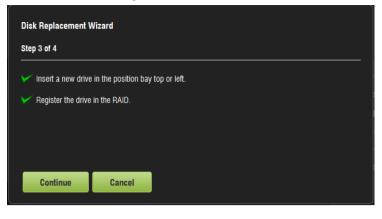
5. Click on the **Continue** button.

tep 2 of 4				
<ul> <li>Unregister the dri</li> </ul>	ive from the RAID.			
Remove the old o	drive from the positio	n bay top or left, o	r press <b>Continue</b> to ski	p this step.

Figure 15-10 Repair Drive: Step 2

- 6. Insert the new drive.
- 7. Click on the **Continue** button.

The drive will begin to rebuild.





	Replacement Wizard 4 of 4
	The disk replacement has successfully been completed.
~	The RAID is rebuilding, it might take several hours to complete.
	This process does not interfere with playback.
	Close

Figure 15-12 Repair Drive: Step 4

# **Troubleshooting Guide**

This chapter lists troubleshooting issues, their descriptions and identifications, and the solution to the issue.



Note: The highlighted sections indicate the error line.

To identify errors, the following files are useful:

- kern.log: The kernel log provides a detailed log of messages from the Linux<sup>®</sup> kernel. These messages may prove useful for troubleshooting as it shows information regarding software and its interaction with hardware.
- kreport.log.x: This is a text file that is a snapshot of commands executed for diagnostics. This particular log is generated just before every shutdown. The x is replaced with a numerical value to show the difference between shutdowns. For example, kreport.log.1 is from the previous shutdown and kreport.log.2 is from the shutdown previous to last shutdown. Information here is very similar to the information in drmreport.txt.
- odetics.log: A log that shows playbacks noted as as-run log files. It can show framespecific issues in regard to underflows and decoder crashes, and can help with checking KDM validity.

# 16.1 eSATA Drives Not Seen

The eSATA drives are not showing in the ingest manager.

#### 16.1.1 Identification

When looking at \doremi\log\kern.log (or \doremi\log\kern.log.x if the issue occurred a while before the report was taken), you should see these kinds of messages when this issue occurs:

Aug 6 12:39:27 ims1000 kernel: ata2: exception Emask 0x10 SAct 0x0 SErr 0x4050000 action 0xe frozen Aug 6 12:39:27 ims1000 kernel: ata2: irq\_stat 0x00400040, connection status changed Aug 6 12:39:27 ims1000 kernel: ata2: SError: { PHYRdyChg CommWake DevExch }

Aug 6 12:39:27 ims1000 kernel: ata2: hard resetting link Aug 6 12:39:33 ims1000 kernel: ata2: link is slow to respond, please be patient (ready=0) Aug 6 12:39:37 ims1000 kernel: ata2: softreset failed (device not ready) Aug 6 12:39:47 ims1000 kernel: ata2: hard resetting link Aug 6 12:39:47 ims1000 kernel: ata2: softreset failed (device not ready) ... Aug 6 12:40:22 ims1000 kernel: ata2: limiting SATA link speed to 1.5 Gbps Aug 6 12:40:22 ims1000 kernel: ata2: hard resetting link Aug 6 12:40:22 ims1000 kernel: ata2: hard resetting link Aug 6 12:40:28 ims1000 kernel: ata2: softreset failed (device not ready) Aug 6 12:40:28 ims1000 kernel: ata2: softreset failed (device not ready) Aug 6 12:40:28 ims1000 kernel: ata2: reset failed, giving up Aug 6 12:40:28 ims1000 kernel: ata2: EH complete

#### 16.1.2 Solution

To resolve the issue:

Install ims\_sw\_hotfix\_esata-1.0.0.pkg or software version 2.5.3 or later.

# 16.2 File System Corruption

The file system is corrupted. Symptoms include:

- Arborescence is wrong and showing ??? instead of files or directories.
- The KDM or digital license message folders in /data lose their symbolic link to /doremi/dlms and /doremi/kdms, and KDMs/digital license messages are lost as a result.

#### 16.2.1 Identification

When looking at \doremi\log\kern.log (or \doremi\log\kern.log.x if the issue occurred a while before the report was taken), you may see these kinds of messages when this issue occurs:

MS1000 kernel: EXT3-fs error (device md1): ext3\_check\_descriptors: Block bitmap for group 16 not in group (block 589824)!

IMS1000 kernel: EXT3-fs (md1): error: group descriptors corrupted

Look at drmreport.txt file and search for **Is -IaRi** /data, or simply run **Is -Ia** /data on the unit if you can access it. When this issue occurs, dlms and kdms folders do not show their symbolic link to /doremi/dlms and /doremi/kdms, or some folders are missing and showing **???** instead.

root@IMS1000:~# ls -la /data/ total 8 drwxr-xr-x 8 root root 110 Nov 15 06:25 . drwxr-xr-x 23 root root 4096 Jan 15 2013 .. drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 92 Nov 14 14:19 assets drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 6 Nov 12 20:02 dlms drwxrwxr-x 3 ingest users 32 Nov 14 14:09 incoming drwxr-xr-x 1 root root 12 Nov 14 14:09 kdms drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Nov 14 14:27 maps drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 6 Nov 14 14:27 maps drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 36 Nov 14 14:08 repository drwxrwxrw 2 root root 44 Nov 14 14:27 tmp

```
root@ims1000-1:~# ls -la /data/
ls: cannot access /data/tmp: No such file or directory
ls: cannot access /data/tmp: No such file or directory
total 56
drwxr-xr-x 11 root root 4096 Apr 23 07:13 assets
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 12 Oct 19 2012 dlms -> /doremi/dlms
drwxrwxr-x 3 ingest users 32 Oct 19 2012 incoming
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 12 Oct 19 2012 kdms -> /doremi/kdms
drwxr-xr-x 3 root root 32768 Apr 23 07:14 maps
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root
                        6 Oct 19 2012 playlists
drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 36 Oct 19 2012 repository
? tmp
? tmp
```

The following is a correct example of "ls -la /data" output for reference:

root@IMS1000:~# ls -la /data/ total 8 drwxr-xr-x 8 root root 110 Nov 15 06:25 . drwxr-xr-x 23 root root 4096 Jan 15 2013 .. drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 92 Nov 14 14:19 assets lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 12 Nov 14 14:09 dlms -> /doremi/dlms drwxrwxr-x 3 ingest users 32 Nov 14 14:09 incoming lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 12 Nov 14 14:09 kdms -> /doremi/kdms drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Nov 14 14:27 maps drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 6 Nov 14 14:08 playlists drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 36 Nov 14 14:08 repository drwxrwxrwt 2 root root 44 Nov 14 14:27 tmp

#### 16.2.2 Solution

Check that standby is properly configured and running on the system. For a temporary workaround, the symbolic links can be re-created or the RAID can be reinitialized:

Log onto the terminal (**Administration** > **Terminal**), and enter the administrator user login name and password.

To solve the issue:

- For a KDM link missing:
  - mount -o rw,remount /
  - rmdir /data/kdms
  - In -s /doremi/kdms /data/kdms
  - mount -o ro,remount /
- For a digital license message link missing:
  - mount -o rw,remount /
  - rmdir /data/dlms
  - In -s /doremi/dlms /data/dlms
  - mount -o ro,remount /
- For other cases (reinitialize the RAID):
  - SSH into IMS2000
  - Run mount -o rw,remount /
  - Run sh /doremi/sbin/reinit\_raid.sh
  - Wait for RAID to complete building.
  - Reboot unit

## 16.3 Show Playlist Errors

If there is a problem with playback, it can be attributed to one of two issues. This section lists and describes the solutions for playback issues.

#### 16.3.1 Empty Show Playlist

Show playlist is empty, Security Manager and firmware versions are missing.

#### Identification

If the report was taken while the error was showing, look at 'lspci' in drmreport.txt.

If the report was taken after a reboot, look at 'lspci' in \doremi\log\kreport.log.x (kreport.log being the previous boot, kreport.log.0 being the boot before, and so on).

Exec. command: 'lspci' 00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Device 0709 (rev 08)

01:13.0 Multimedia controller: Intel Corporation Device 0706 (rev 01)
01:14.0 Multimedia controller: Intel Corporation Device 0705 (rev 01)
01:15.0 Unassigned class [ff00]: Intel Corporation CE Media Processor SPI Slave (rev 01)
01:16.0 Display controller: Intel Corporation Device 070a
01:1b.0 SD Host controller: Intel Corporation Device 070b
02:00.0 SATA controller: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Device 9230 (rev 10)
03:00.0 Unassigned class [ff00]: Device 1fd5:0007 (rev 21)

The highlighted line 03:00.0 referencing the device 1fd5:0007 (FPGA) will be missing when this issue occurs.

When looking at \doremi\log\kern.log (or \doremi\log\kern.log.x if the issue occurred a while before the report was taken), you should <u>NOT</u> see this message when this issue occurs:

Jun 24 15:55:43 IMS01-SC3 kernel: pci 0000:03:00.0: reg 10: [mem 0xbfd00000-0xbfdfffff]

Jun 24 15:56:31 IMS01-SC3 kernel: dolphin 0000:03:00.0: enabling device (0000 -> 0002) Jun 24 15:56:31 IMS01-SC3 kernel: dolphin 0000:03:00.0: PCI INT A -> GSI 17 (level, low) -> IRQ 17

Jun 24 15:56:31 IMS01-SC3 kernel: dolphin 0000:03:00.0: setting latency timer to 64 Jun 24 15:56:31 IMS01-SC3 kernel: dolphin 0000:03:00.0: irq 65 for MSI/MSI-X Jun 24 15:55:55 IMS01-SC3 kernel: Dolphin DEBUG: dolphin\_malloc\_ex: f0e00000 (4194304 bytes) [23c00000-24000000]

#### Solution

The solution for a customer would be to return the unit.

## 16.3.2 Playback Stops

Unit stops playing.

#### Identification

When looking at \doremi\log\odetics.log (or \doremi\log\odetics.log.x if the issue occurred a while before the report has been taken), you should see the following message when this issue occurs:

[Sat Nov 23 04:24:37 2013][INFO ]: AsRun: "c110ad93-2041-4138-9300-3e34177ef0f9"," ","00:00:00.00","00:00:59.24","0","0","C"

[Sat Nov 23 04:24:37 2013][INFO ]: Loading CPL 'ad49f2d6-c435-4714-af47-bd9372c8130c' in slot '2'...

[Sat Nov 23 04:24:37 2013][INFO ]: CPL 'ad49f2d6-c435-4714-af47-bd9372c8130c' successfully loaded

[Sat Nov 23 04:24:37 2013][ERROR]: DMA transfer failed for frame x during playback. [Sat Nov 23 04:24:37 2013][ERROR]: Try to recover from error...

When looking at \doremi\log\kern.log (or \doremi\log\kern.log.x if the issue occurred a while before the report has been taken), you should see the following message when this issue occurs:

Nov 23 04:24:37 IMS332399 kernel: Dolphin DEBUG: Video: JP2K: 2048 x 1080 @ 30p Nov 23 04:24:37 IMS332399 kernel: Dolphin DEBUG: Audio: WAV: 16Ch 48000Hz Map:fedcba9876543210 Mute:0000 Data:0000 Nov 23 04:24:37 IMS332399 kernel: Dolphin DEBUG: Software seamless play. Nov 23 04:24:37 IMS332399 kernel: Dolphin DEBUG: WARNING: Possible DMA transfer dropped (dma\_xfer\_state:= 1, xfer\_pending:= 575272) Nov 23 04:24:37 IMS332399 kernel: Dolphin DEBUG: Set playback state: 'DolphinContextStopped'

#### Solution

To solve the issue, ensure that the latest versions of the software, firmware, and security manager are installed:

- Software: v2.4.5
- Firmware: v4.2.7
- Security manager: v6.0.1.5

# 16.4 Cannot Initiate Marriage

## 16.4.1 Description

Trying to initiate a marriage fails with software v2.4.4.

#### 16.4.2 Identification

Certificates under /doremi/etc/certs/mine do not match with the unit serial number.

#### 16.4.3 Solution

To solve this issue, install ims\_sw\_hotfix\_certs\_2.4.4-1.0.0.pkg.

A workaround is to execute the command /doremi/sbin/sbcsetup.out -f --verify -- repair and reboot the unit.

# 16.5 Preloaded Test Content

You have the ability to test the playback of the IMS2000 without having the hard-disk drives installed. To do this, select **Control** > **CineLister** > **Editor**.

The content will already be available in Cinelister, under the section called **Test**.



Figure 16-1 Pre-Loaded Test Content

To test playback:

- 1. Click on the content so that it appears in the right side of the GUI.
- 2. Click on the **Play** button in the **Cinelister** application.

## 16.6 Temporarily Setting the Network Configuration via USB

This method should be used to "rescue" the device in case the IP address is lost or forgotten. The network configuration is set temporarily until the next reboot. The current IP will be back after the next reboot.

To update the network configuration with a USB flash drive:

- 1. Create a directory called doremi at the root of the USB key.
- 2. Create a directory called tmp inside the /doremi/ directory.
- 3. Create a directory called network inside the /doremi/tmp/ directory.
- 4. Create a file inside the network directory, and name it ifconfig.0. This will be used to configure Ethernet port 0.

For static IP, enter the following information in the ifconfig.0 file, replacing the items in bold with your settings:

• Interface: eth0

- IP: **42.0.0.1**
- Mask: 255.255.255.248
- Gateway: **42.0.0.6**

For DHCP, use the following format:

- Interface: eth0
- IP: dhcp
- 5. Create a file, and name it ntp (optional) with the following format. Replace items in bold with your settings.

#### NTPSERVERS="server1.ntp.org server2.ntp.org"

- 6. Create a file, and name it dns (required for NTP) with the following format. Replace items in bold with your settings.
  - Name server: **172.17.16.1**
  - Name server: **8.8.8.8**
  - Search: rnd.doremilabs.fr
  - Domain: rnd.doremilabs.fr

	100	
ř	Contraction of the local division of the loc	2
I		r.
I		1
ł		I.
I		5
k		2

**Note:** When creating these configuration files, make sure that the files do not have any extensions (for example, .txt, .doc), which are the default for some operating systems.

- 7. Place all files that were created into /doremi/tmp/network/.
- 8. Plug your USB flash drive on the IMS2000, and wait for two minutes.
- 9. Unplug the flash drive, and reboot.

- <b>O</b> -
and the second s
And the second second

**Note:** The files on USB flash drives are never moved or changed by the IMS2000.

#### 16.6.1 Permanently Setting the Network Configuration

It is possible to permanently set the IP only via the USB. The files to put on the USB are the same as presented but in the directory /doremi/update/network instead of /doremi/tmp/network.

# 16.7 Generating a Detailed Report

#### 16.7.1 Generating a Report via USB

To generate a report using a USB key:

- 1. Create a directory doremi at the root of the USB key. This may have been previously created.
- 2. Create a directory report inside the /doremi directory.
- 3. Safely remove the USB drive, and plug it into the IMS2000.
- 4. Wait two minutes without any USB activity. (Watch your USB key LED.)
- 5. Reboot the IMS2000.

The report will be in the USB key folder /doremi/report.

#### 16.7.2 Generating a Report via Command Line

To generate a report via command line:

- 1. Log in via SSH.
- 2. Type: sh /doremi/sbin/report.sh.

This will generate a report and place it in the /doremi/tmp directory.

- 3. Log in using an FTP client with the following criteria:
  - Host: IP
  - User name: root
  - Password: veeone
  - Port: 22

## 16.7.3 Generating a Report via the GUI

To generate a report via the GUI:

- 1. Select Monitoring > System.
- 2. Click on the **Detailed Report** button.
- 3. Click on the **OK** button.
- 4. The report will take several minutes to generate.
- 5. Choose whether you want to open or save the report.
- 6. Click on the **Ok** button.

The report is saved in the default downloads folder of the computer.

# Installing and Configuring a Dual-Projector Setup

This chapter provides step-by-step instructions for installing and configuring two IMS2000s for a dual-projector setup. It also explains how to create a basic playlist.

In a dual IMS2000 setup, the two boards are identical in terms of firmware and software configuration and different in terms of serialization. The primary IMS2000, also referred to as the IM2000 security manager, is similar to a standard IMS2000 in terms of serialization. It uses a specific firmware for a dual-projector setup in the 4.xx version range. You can update a primary unit back and forth with standard IMS2000 firmware and use it as a standard IMS2000.

The secondary IMS2000, the IMS2000 link decryptor, includes the same hardware as a standard IMS2000 but is serialized differently in the factory. This unique serialization enables the unit to operate as a secondary IMS2000. It uses specific firmware for a dual-projector setup in the 4.xx version range. You cannot update a secondary unit to standard IMS2000 firmware and cannot use it as a standard/primary IMS2000.

In this section, the primary IMS2000 is referred to as the security manager, and the secondary as the link decryptor.

- 19 A.	
Contract of	ъ.
	а.
	а.
	а.
	а.

**Note:** Dolby<sup>®</sup> 3D is not yet supported in dual IMS2000 setups.

## 17.1 Required Materials

The following materials are required to complete the installation:

- IMS2000 security manager (quantity: 1)
- IMS2000 link decryptor (quantity: 1)
- Series 2 digital cinema projectors (quantity: 2)
   We recommend using the same projector type and model for both IMS2000s.
- KDM for dual projection (quantity: 1)



**Note:** Dual 4K presentations also require 4K digital license managers (one for the IMS2000 security manager and one for the IMS2000 link decryptor).

# 17.2 HFR and Non-HFR Setup

The IMS2000 must be running software version 2.7.10 or later.

The primary and secondary IMS2000 should have the following software versions installed:

- Firmware: v4.5.4 or later
- Security manager: v6.1.119 or later

# 17.3 Installation and Power-Up Sequence

To complete the installation:

- 1. Verify that both projectors and the IMS2000s are turned off.
- 2. Install the IMS2000 security manager in the primary projector.
- 3. Install the IMS2000 link decryptor in the secondary projector.
- 4. Connect Ethernet cables to both projectors and the IMS2000, and verify that they are on the same network.
- 5. Connect BNC cables A and B from the primary projector SDI output connectors to the secondary projector SDI input connectors.

To complete the power-up sequence:

- 1. Power up the primary projector.
- 2. Power up the secondary projector.
- 3. Wait until both projectors are completely powered up.
- 4. Power up the IMS2000.

# 17.4 Device Manager Configuration

To configure the IMS2000 to operate in a dual-IMB setup:

- 1. Select Administration > Device Manager.
- 2. Click on the **New** button to add the primary projector (security manager) in the **Device Manager** application.
- 3. Set the primary projector (security manager) configuration:
  - a. Set the identifier: Primary projector plus the name of the projector.
  - b. Select the projector model from the drop-down menu.
  - c. Specify the head IP of the projector.
  - d. Select **Yes** for the primary projector.
  - e. Select the dual-projector check box.
  - f. For 2D presentations, select **Full** from the **Display** drop-down menu.



Note: For HFR 3D setups, select Left from the display mode drop-down menu.

- 4. Click on the **Save** button.
- 5. Enter the appropriate credentials.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Srid Number 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Device Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	<del>ن</del>	
Quick Access Links	New 😣 Dolete			- New button
Greate Quick Access Links	Projector  Projector  Certanty			- New Dutton
	Subtitle Engine MMProjector			
	Projector modelit: NEC    Series-2			
	Vendor IP:			
	Usemame: Machine Password			
	Enable subtities: 🕘 Yes 🙂 No			
	Primary projector: 🥥 Yes 🔘 No			
	C This projector is part of a Dual Projector/IMB setup 👔			Display drop
	Dapley: Full			down menu
	Sare Revert			
				-Save button
Quick Controls		09:01	2 14	

#### Figure 17-1 Primary Projector

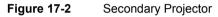
- 6. Add the secondary projector.
- 7. Set the secondary projector configuration:
  - a. Set the identifier: Secondary projector plus the name of the projector.
  - b. Select the projector model from the drop-down menu.
  - c. Specify the head IP of the projector.
  - d. Select No for the primary projector.
  - e. Select the dual-projector check box.
  - f. For 2D presentations, select Full from the Display drop-down menu.



Note: For HFR setups, select **Right** from the **Display** mode drop-down menu.

- g. Click on the Upload button to upload any matrices.
- h. Click on the Save button, and enter the appropriate password.

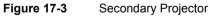
DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser	
	Device Manager OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT		
Quick Access Links	Rey 🐼 Delete			- New button
Greate QUICK ACLESS LINKS	SMProjector  CDProjector  CDPro			- New Dullon
	Subtile Engine Identifier: LDProjector			
	Projector model NEC Series-2			
	DLP Head IP: 0.0.0.0 Test			
	Veidor IP.			
	Username: Machine Password:			
	Enable subtities: 🔍 Yes 😒 No			
	Primary projector: 🔍 Yes 🔍 No			
	This projector is part of a Dual Projector/IMB actup ?			
	Display: Full 🔻			
	Dotty Matrices View Browse No file selected.			- Upload buttor
	Save Revert			
				–Save button
Quick Controls     No Playback	± No Inget	09:19	2 19	



The **Device Manager** will automatically create a device for the IMS2000 hosted in the primary projector and will name it **Certainty**. Rename the device to reflect that it is for the security manager projector.

- 8. Add another **RAW** device by clicking on the **New** button and selecting **Raw device**.
- 9. Fill the identifier field (for example, Certainty\_LD to reflect the secondary projector), vendor, and product name fields.
- 10. Enter the IP address of the secondary projector, and fill the **port number** field.





11. Click on the **Save** button, and enter the proper password.

### 17.5 Creating a Playlist

This section shows you how to create a show playlist.

2	1	0	10		ъ.
L		00	8	20	н.
Ε.			-		а.
L	-		-		н.
	-	-	-		12
ε.	-				н.
L					
14			-		ж.

**Note:** The following example may look different from your generated show playlist.

To create a playlist:

- 1. Select Control > CineLister > Editor.
- 2. In CineLister, click on the **Properties** button.

DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199000	Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.10-0 admin / SuperUser
	Editor OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT	ڻ ا
Quick Access Links	😪 Ratrach 📄 New 🚝 Open 💾 Save 🌟 Properties 🗙 Dalate	Schedule 📃	Playback
Citale which Access Links	All available elements Show Playlist all elements SPL: ShowPlaylist, 2D		
	Domini Streamt       Ob       Patters       Black       Black       Black 30       B		
		10:32	* *

#### Figure 17-4 Editor Window

- 3. Select 2D or 3D for the display mode in the **ShowPlaylist Properties** window:
  - a. For HFR setups, select the **HFR** composition check box.
  - b. For 4K setups, select **2D (4K)**.

ShowPlaylist Proper	ies
Name:	Dual
Display Mode:	2D 🔽
Duration:	2D 3D
HFR:	4K
Close	

Figure 17-5 Show Playlist Properties

4. Click the **Close** button.

- 5. Double-click **Black** to select the element under all elements in the **Edit** window:
  - For 2D HFR and non-HFR, select **Black**.
  - For 3D, select **Black 3D**.
  - For 3D HFR, select **Black 3D 48**.
- 6. Set the black duration in the **Pattern Setup** window, then click **Ok**.

Pattern Setup								
Minutes	Seconds							
0 +	1 +							
Output pattern duration 1 seconds								
Ok Cancel								

#### Figure 17-6 Pattern Setup Window

- 7. Add any required macros for your show playlist.
- 8. Click the **Save** button to save your show playlist.
- Enter a name for your newly created show playlist, then click Save.
   You have now completed the show playlist setup procedure.



Figure 17-7 Show Playlist Example (2D)

### 17.6 KDM Information

To enable playback for dual-projector setups, you must generate KDMs for the IMS2000 serial number that include the certificates for both the IMS2000 secondary projector and the integrated cinema processor for the primary projector in the trusted device list. The following figure shows the Dolby MXF mastering software with the **Trust Any Projector** box unchecked, which is required for this KDM setup.

Only the following KDMs are acceptable for an IMS2000 dual-projector configuration:

- Multiple modified transitional 1: KDMs for Interop or SMPTE packages.
- DCI specific for SMPTE packages only with the DCI constraint for multiple-projector auditoriums; one-to-one match of the trusted device list; assume trust certificate thumbprint is rejected by the system.

Click the following URL for additional details that further define these KDMs.

http://isdcf.com/papers/ISDCF-Doc5-Guideline-formulations-Interop-and-SMPTE-KDMs.pdf

2	
	and the second s
	and the second s
	and the second s
	INCOME AND INCOME.

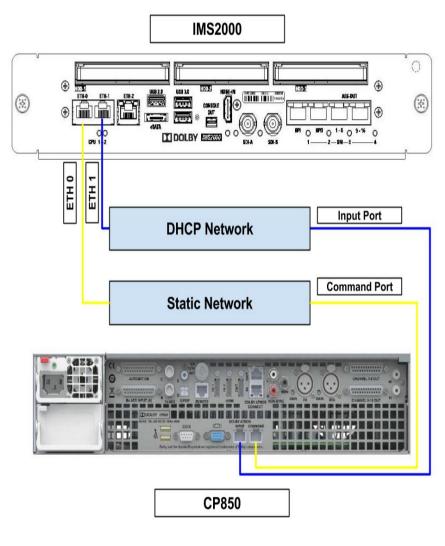
**Note:** The assume trust certificate thumbprint is not accepted in dual-projector configurations.

	-
Mxf Wrapping	
<u>F</u> ile Certificates Keys <u>H</u> elp	
Composition List Packaging List ASSET Cleaning KDM Generation UnWrap ReWrap Atmos Report	
Custom Server CPL Filename V4/CPL 856eda0c-5d6c-4575-9ele-idcb775571ed.xml Browse Standard Smpte	
Custom Server CPL Filename : V4/CPL_856eda0c-5d6c-4575-9e1e-fidcb775571ed.xml Browse Standard : Smpte	
Servers Projectors	
Selected Projector Info	
1 197101-id	
2 197102_LD	
3 Barco_4K	
4 Barco_4K-new-1	
1         197/101-40           2         197/102_LD           3         Barco_4K           4         Barco_4K caew-1           5         Christie S2	
7 V DLP-Cinema	Chinstle_S1_projector - certificate
8 DLP-Cinema-0	
9 Dolby-CP850-F4940044	
10 IMB-199001	
11 V IMSLD-197995	IMS-LD certificate
12 IMSLD-197999	
13 IMSLD_MPEG-197995	
14 IMSLD_MPEG-197999	
15 Kodak_DLP-Cinema	
16 MB4K-	
Select All Filename Label: Trust Any Projector	
Clear All Destination Directory : //data/kdm/ Browse	Uncheck Trust Any Projector
Start of Validity (mm/dd/yyyy, hh:mm:ss) 01/17/2015 🛨 00:00:00 🛓 GMT-08:00 Los Angeles(PST)	
Start of validity (mm/dd/yyyy, mi.almiss) 01/1//2015 ≥ 0000000 ≥ (Mr106.00 Ko Augenes(PS1) = End of Validity (mm/dd/yyyy, hh:mmss) 02/12/2016 ⊇ 00:00:00 ⊇ Forensic(Watermark) ♥ Pic Aud Enable All ♥	
Generate KDM Stop	
	4

Figure 17-8 Certificates

## Setting Up the System for Dolby Atmos

This section provides instructions on how to set up, install, and configure Dolby Atmos<sup>®</sup> on the IMS2000.



### 18.1 Unit Setup



Dolby<sup>®</sup> IMS2000 Installation and User's Manual IMS.OM.004730.DRM: Issue: I

### 18.2 Dolby Atmos Installation

- 1. Request the digital license message from technical support:
  - a. Receive email.
  - b. Download attachment to local drive.
- 2. Log in.
- 3. Ingest the Dolby Atmos digital license message (if not already ingested):
  - a. Move the cursor over the **Control** tab.
  - b. Move the cursor over the Ingest Manager selection.
  - c. Click on the **Upload selection** button.

DOLBY.	IMS20 Serial Number: 1						Screen: Software Version: User Level:	IMS2000 2.7.14-0 doremi / Projection
Technology Leadership for Digital Cinema	Overview	OVERVIEW	ADMINISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING		LOGOUT	ڻ ا
Playback Status								
				INGEST MAN				
Current						UPLOAD		
				MACRO EXEC			No schedule	
00:00:00		_	_			0.00.00		
System Status								
Storage			Server					
			Playback Mode Security Manage			Manual		
/data 1807 GB free of 1844 GB			Hardware					
							10:4	7 2 1



4. Click on the **Choose File** button.





- a. Navigate to the digital license message destination folder.
- b. Click on the digital license message to highlight it.
- c. Click on the **open** button to select the digital license message.
- d. Click on the Upload button to upload the digital license message to the IMS2000.
- e. Click on the **Ingest Monitor** tab.

f. Verify that the digital license message ingest was successful.



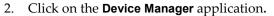
### 18.3 Dolby Atmos Configuration

To configure the Dolby Atmos feature using the Dolby  $^{\otimes}$  IMS2000:

1. Click on the **Administration** tab.

DOLBY.	IMS200 Serial Number: 1994		l				
Technology Leadership for Digital Cinema	Overview	OVERVIEW	ADMIN	ISTRATION	CONTROL	MONITORING	
Playback Status							
Current Stop							
00:00:00							00:00:00
System Status Storage				ierver			
	_			layback Mode			Manual
		_		ecurity Manager			
/data 1807 GB free of 1844 GB				lardware			
Quick Controls     No Playback							

Figure 18-5 Overview Tab

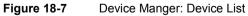


DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 199409	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.14-0 User Level: doremi / Projection
Technology Leadership for Digital Cinema	Control Panel OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	LOGOUT
Quick Access Links		rdware and Maintenance Automatic Log Upload Manager
🗙 Diagnostics	📴 Interface Settings 😵 Cinelister Configuration 💆	Backup Manager
🔅 Content Manager	Content Feed Manager	Device Manager
	📮 Quick Access Links 🥠 Live Manager	License Agreeners you to configure, add or remove dev
	💽 System 🗰 NAS Manager	Log Operator Maintenance
	🗈 Terminal 🔅 Macro Editor	Threshold Manager
	Theater Properties	
	1 Time Settings	
		10:59 🗶 🎮

Figure 18-6Control Panel Tab

- 3. Hover the cursor over the **New** button.
- 4. Select Audio Processor from the list.







**Note:** Devices displayed in red text specify that the device is not enabled.

Rew 🛞 Delete		
necSM necLD	Device Type: Audio Processor	Senabled
SM LD	Identifier: AudioProcesso	ır
Certainty AudioProcessor	Processor model: Dolby	Atmos
	IP Address:	
Save Revert		

5. Select **Dolby** and **Atmos** in the **Processor model** fields.

 Figure 18-8
 Selecting Audio Processor Model

- 6. Input the IP address of the command port for the audio processor.
- 7. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.

The Dolby Atmos feature is ready to use.

### 18.3.1 Dolby CP850 Audio Processor Cable Configuration

To configure the cables on the Dolby CP850:

1. Connect an Ethernet cable to the **COMMAND** port on the CP850, and connect the other end of the cable to the network switch.



Figure 18-9

Dolby CP850 Audio Processor



Figure 18-10 Audio Adapter

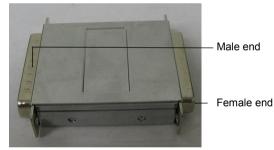


Figure 18-11 Doremi to Dolby Audio Adapter

- 2. Connect the Doremi to Dolby audio adapter to the **AES Input** port on the Dolby CP850.
- 3. Connect the audio adapter to the Doremi to Dolby audio adapter on the CP850.
- 4. Connect an Ethernet cable to port **A** (channels 1–8) on the audio adapter, and connect the other end to the **IMB AES** port (channels 1–8).
- 5. Connect an Ethernet cable to port **B** (channels 9–16) on the audio adapter, and connect it to the **IMB AES** port (channels 9–16).
- 6. Connect the power cable to the CP850 power port.

### 18.4 Dolby CP850 Web GUI

### 18.4.1 Accessing the Dolby CP850 Web GUI

To access the Dolby CP850 web GUI:

1. Open a web browser on a Macintosh<sup>®</sup> or Windows<sup>®</sup> system that is on the same subnetwork as the CP850.

The default IP address is required to access the Dolby web GUI. Confirm the IP address with your Dolby installer.



Figure 18-12 Dolby Audio Processor Login Screen

Do not change the **Dolby Atmos input** port IP address. Do not connect this port to an Ethernet switch. If you experience any difficulty, contact Dolby support.

2. Enter the user name and password.

Contact your local Dolby support to obtain proper credentials.



Figure 18-13 Dolby Web GUI Home Screen

ź	9	k,	١.
			1
			٤.
y.	20.0	2.22	e .

**Note:** If the selected content does not have the required Dolby Atmos data, the Dolby Atmos content section displays a red dot, stating **No Dolby Atmos frames available**.

	nacro 7.1.Dolby Surround + Dolby / ▼ nitor Mix (L,C,R) configure user admin change	fader	mute		Rs Lts Rta	_Content without
name front panel button global audio delay input	251.0 ms 16ch. AES Digital + Dolby Atmos (A) 7.1 Dolby Surround 7.1 DS 2ch discrete	frame number encrypted Dolby Atmos version input status sample rate	n/a n/a 325dd2bb-f 47 n/a n/a 48 kHz 48 kHz AES AES AES	liby Atmos frames available 594-4520-897a-1804d976eaa4 9 45 45 45 45 45 45 4 45 45 45 45 45 45	Ignore Dolby Atmos	Dolby Atmos Data
			cp850 O DHCP	) netmask	manual 192.168.100.22 255.255.240.0 192.168.100.10	

Figure 18-14No Dolby Atmos Content

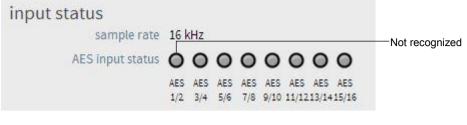


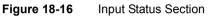
**Note:** Dolby Atmos content appears in green, which indicates that the content playing has the appropriate Dolby Atmos data and that channel 14 is functioning. Channel 14 transfers the Dolby Atmos information from the player to the CP850 audio processor.

	nacro 7.1 Dolby Surround + Dolby / 💌 nitor Mix (L,C,R) configure user admin change	8.0 🕤	<b>X</b> mute		Rrs Lts Rts	
front panel button global audio delay input	251.0 ms 16ch. AES Digital + Dolby Atmos (A) 7.1 Dolby Surround 7.1 DS 2ch discrete	Dolby Atmos info Dolby Atmos content sample rate frame rate uuid frame number encrypted Dolby Atmos version input status sample rate AES input status network interface sc hostname screen server connected	48 kHz 24 fp3 325dd2bb-fs1 149 no 0 48 kHz 48 kHz 49 kHz 49 kHz 49 kHz 40 kHz 4	e Dolby Atmos	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<ul> <li>Content with Dolby Atmos data</li> <li>Input status section</li> </ul>
		netmask		netmask	manual 192.168.100.22 255.255.240.0 192.168.100.10	

Figure 18-15With Dolby Atmos Content

- 3. The row of green dots in the **Input Status** section signifies channels 1–8 and 9–16.
- 4. If a channel is disconnected, the dot is grayed out.





### 18.5 Troubleshooting Tips

#### 18.5.1 Channels Not Recognized

If the system does not recognize the channels in the **input status** section, try the troubleshooting tips in the following sections.

#### Check the Cables

Check the Ethernet cable connections on the audio adapter. Refer to Section 18.3.1 for connection information.

#### 18.5.2 Dolby Atmos Content Not Recognized

If the Dolby Atmos content is not recognized, a gray or red dot appears in the **Dolby Atmos content** section.

Follow these steps to try and solve this issue:

- Verify that the CP850 is on the same network as the IMS2000.
- Verify that the selected content is Dolby Atmos content.
- Verify that the CP850 is enabled.

### 18.5.3 KDMs for Dolby Atmos Content (CPL)

All KDMs created to unlock encrypted Dolby Atmos content must have the audio watermark disabled from only channels 12 and above.

The following is an example of what a correct KDM would look like:

<ForensicMarkFlagList>
 <ForensicMarkFlag>
 </ForensicMarkFlagList</li>

#### 18.5.4 Dolby Atmos Channel Dropout

If the system experiences Dolby Atmos dropout when outputting only the base bed audio channels (that is, the first ten physical channels, for example, 5.1 or 7.1), this might be caused by network dropout or a network that is not running at an optimum speed.

1. Check the Ethernet port to which your CP850 is connected (for example, 10.203.50.10). In drmreport.txt, search for **IP Interfaces**.

#### Example 1: Dropped Packet

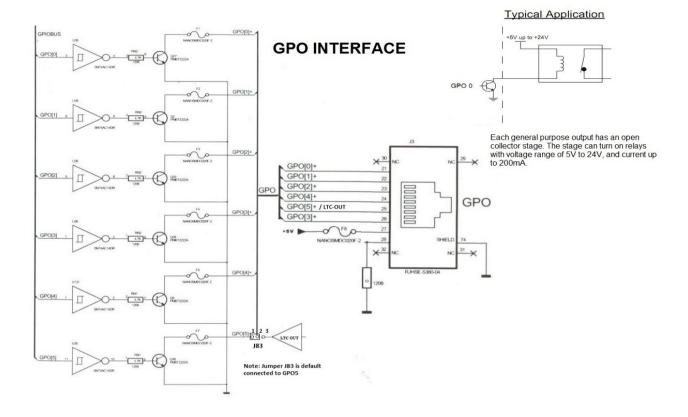
```
eth0 Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 00:25:90:74:08:F8
inet addr:10.203.50.204 Bcast:10.203.50.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
inet6 addr: fe80::225:90ff:fe74:8f8/64 Scope:Link
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
RX packets:103696968 errors:0 dropped:12866overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:34997690 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:1007555312 (960.8 MiB) TX bytes:3127287593(2.9 GiB)
Base address:0x2000 Memory:d0300000-d0320000
```

# **Example 2:** Network run is only at 100 base T (max 100mbps, and should be 1000 (gigabit) as Atmos needs 150 mbps

eth0 Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 00:25:90:74:08:F8 inet addr:10.203.50.204 Bcast:10.203.50.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 inet6 addr: fe80::225:90ff:fe74:8f8/64 Scope:Link UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1 RX packets:103696968 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0 TX packets:34997690 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0 collisions:0 txqueuelen:100 RX bytes:1007555312 (960.8 MiB) TX bytes:3127287593(2.9 GiB) Base address:0x2000 Memory:d0300000-d0320000

2. Verify that you are using a gigabit network switch.

# **General Purpose Output Connection Diagram**



### 19.1 LTC

To enable the linear timecode (LTC) output feature on the IMS2000:

1. Attach a jumper at the J83 header.

LTC is the jumper configurable on header J83.

2. Connect the left and middle pin (pins 2 and 3).

To obtain LTC output, use the optional IMS2000 GPIO out with LTC out cable (part number CBL-GPO-LTCO-IMS2-25).



**Note:** The factory default for the J83 header is set to GPO5, not LTC output.

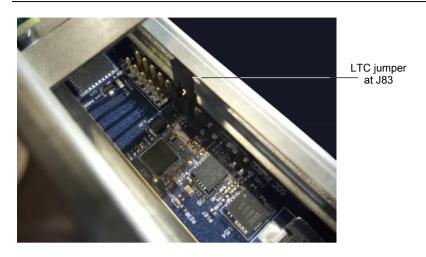


Figure 19-1 LTC Jumper

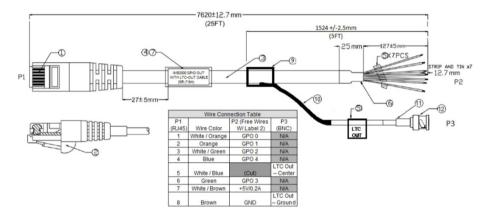
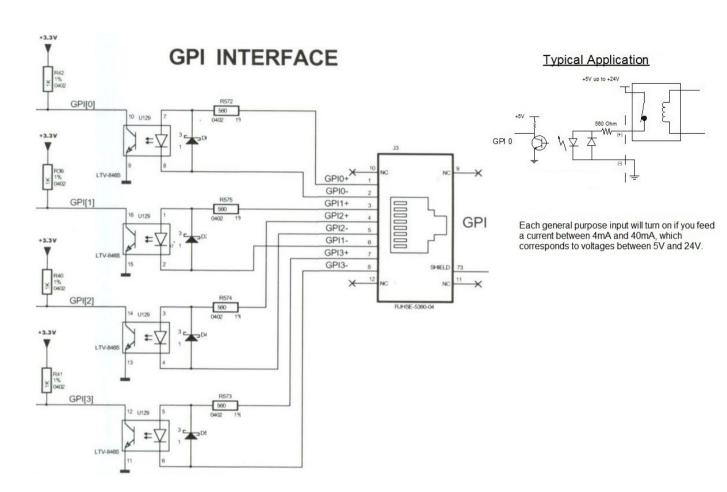


Figure 19-2 LTC Diagram



# **General Purpose Input Connection Diagram**

# 25-Pin D-Connector to Dual RJ-45 Adapter Pinouts

The following table shows the pinouts for the 25-pin D-connector to dual RJ-45 adapter.

Table 21-1	25-Pin D-Connector to Dual RJ-45 Adapter Pinouts
------------	--

AES Pair	То
1+ (channel 1/2+)	P14
1- (channel 1/2-)	P2
2+ (channel 3/4+)	P3
3+ (channel 5/6+)	P17
3– (channel 5/6–)	P5
2– (channel 3/4–)	P16
4+ (channel 7/8+)	P6
4- (channel 7/8-)	P19
5+ (channel 9/10+)	P8
5– (channel 9/10–)	P21
6+ (channel 11/12+)	P22
7+ (channel 13/14+)	P11
7- (channel 13/14-)	P24
6- (channel 11/12-)	P10
8+ (channel 15/16+)	P25
8- (channel 15/16-)	P13

# **LED Behavior**

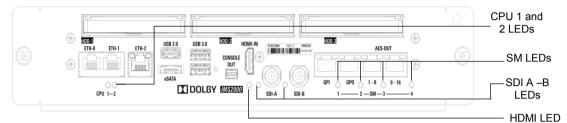


Figure 22-1 Front-Panel LED Specifications

The following table shows the status indication information for the IMS2000 LEDS.

Table 22-1 CPU LED Status

CPU1	CPU2	Status of the IMS2000 CPU
Orange	Green	Standby.
Green	Green	CPU operational without warning/error, no eSATA/USB connected.
Green	Orange	CPU operational without warning/error, eSATA/USB connected.
Green	Off	Booting.
Orange	Off	CPU operational but with warning (nonspecific).
Orange	Orange	CPU operational but with warning on RAID (RAID degraded).
Orange	Red	CPU operational but with warning on temperatures.
Red	Off	CPU cannot play due to error (nonspecific).
Red	Orange	CPU cannot play due to error on RAID.
Red	Red	CPU cannot play due to error in communication with security manager.

The following table shows the status indication information for the HDMI<sup>™</sup> LED.

Table 22-2HDMI LED Status

HDMI LED	Behavior
Off	No HDMI signal detected
Green	HDMI detected with supported format
Orange	HDMI detected with unsupported format

The following table shows the status indication information for the SM1, SM2, SM3, and SM4 LEDs.

SM1	SM2	Security Manager Status
Orange	Green	Booting.
Green	Green	Security manager operational.
Orange	Orange	Security manager in rescue mode.
Red	Any	Security manager in Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) lock. (Different color of SM2 can indicate the reason for FIPS lock, to be defined.)
SM3	SM4	Playback Status
Green	Green	OK to play, no problem reported since last CPL validate.
Orange	Green	Service door is closed, but needs to be rearmed.
Orange	Orange	Service door is open, marriage is activated otherwise.
Orange	Red	Service door is open, marriage is not activated.
Red	Orange	Marriage is initialized/armed, but marriage is not verified.

Table 22-3 Security Manager LED Status

The following table shows the status indication information for the Serial Digital Interface (SDI-A) LEDs:

Table 22-4 SDI A LED Status

SDI A LED	Configuration	Connected to an Output Device
Green	Output	N/A
Green	Input	Connected
OFF	Input	Not connected

The following table shows the status indication information for the SDI B LEDs:

Table 22-5	SDI B LED Status

SDI B LED	Configuration	Connected to an Output Device
Green	Output	N/A
Green	Input	Connected
OFF	Input	Not connected

# **HDMI Input Supported Formats**

The following table shows the HDMI<sup>™</sup> inputs and their supported formats.

		Signal Format														
Interface Format	Resolution	Asnect	I/P	Color Space		Frame Rate (fps)										
	Resolution	Азресс					24	25	29.97	30	47.95	48	50	59.94	60	
		1.333 <i>,</i> 1.778	Р	RGB/	4:2:2									0	0	
				component	4:4:4											
	-	1.333, 1.778	Р	RGB/ component	4:2:2 4:4:4									0	0	
	-	1.333, 1.778	Р	RGB/ component	4:2:2 4:4:4								0			
	HDTV 1280 × 720	1.778	Р	RGB/ component	4:2:2								0	0	0	
	HDTV 1920 × 1080	× 1.778	i/PsF	RGB/ component	4:4:4 4:2:2 4:4:4	0	0	0	0	0						
2D			Р	RGB/ component	4:2:2 4:4:4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	2040 1000	1080 1.896	i/PsF	RGB/ component	4.2.2 4:4:4	0	0	0	0	0						
	2048 × 1080		Р	RGB/ component	4:2:2 4:4:4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	3840 × 2160	1.778	Р	RGB/ component	4:2:2 4:4:4	0	0	0	o	0						
	4096 × 2160	1.896	Р	RGB/ component	4:2:2 4:4:4	0	0									

 Table 23-1
 HDMI Inputs: Supported Formats

- Audio:
  - 32 kHz
  - 44.1 kHz
  - 48 kHz
  - 88.2 kHz
  - 96 kHz



**Note:** The HDMI audio data rate is not converted when processed through the IMS2000. Be sure your audio processor supports the audio format encoded on your playback disk.

# **SDI Supported Formats**

The following table shows the SDI inputs and their supported formats.

Intorface			24-1 0010				Signal	For	nat							
Interface Format	Desclution	• +		Color		Frame Rate (fps)										
Format		Resolution	Aspect	I/P	Spa	Space		24	25	29.97	30	47.95	48	50	59.94	60
		1280 × 720	1.778	Р	YCbCr	4:2:2								0	0	0
		1920 × 1080	1.778	i/Ps F	YCbCr	4:2:2	0	0	0	0	0					
	Single- link 1.5G			Р	YCbCr	4:2:2	0	0	0	0	0					
		2048 × 1080	1.896	i/Ps F	YCbCr	4:2:2	0	0	0	0	0					
				Р	YCbCr	4:2:2	0	0	0	0	0					
	Single-	1920 × 1080	1.778	Р	YCbCr	4:2:2						0	0	0	0	0
	link 3G	2048 × 1080	1.896	Р	YCbCr	4:2:2						0	0	0	0	0
		1280 × 720	1.778	Р	RGB / YCbCr	4:4:4								0	0	0
2 D		1920 × 1080	1.778	i/Ps F	RGB / YCbCr	4:4:4	0	0	0	0	0					
					YCbCr	4:2:2						0	0	0	0	0
	Dual link- 1.5G			Р	RGB / YCbCr	4:4:4	0	0	0	0	0					
		2048 × 1080	1.896	i/Ps F	RGB / YCbCr	4:4:4	0	0	0	0	0					
					YCbCr	4:2:2						0	0	0	0	0
				Р	RGB / YCbCr	4:4:4	0	0	0	0	0					
	Dual	1920 × 1080	1.778	Р	RGB / YCbCr	4:4:4						0	0	0	0	0
	Link- 3G	2048 × 1080	1.896	Р	RGB / YCbCr	4:4:4						0	0	0	0	0
		1280 × 720	1.778	Р	YCbCr	4:2:2								0	0	0
3	Dual stream-	1920 × 1080	1.778	i/Ps F	YCbCr	4:2:2	0	0	0	0	0					
D	1.5G			Р	YCbCr	4:2:2	0	0	0	0	0					
		2048 × 1080	1.896	i/Ps	YCbCr	4:2:2	0	0	0	0	0					

Table 24-1 SDI Supported Formats

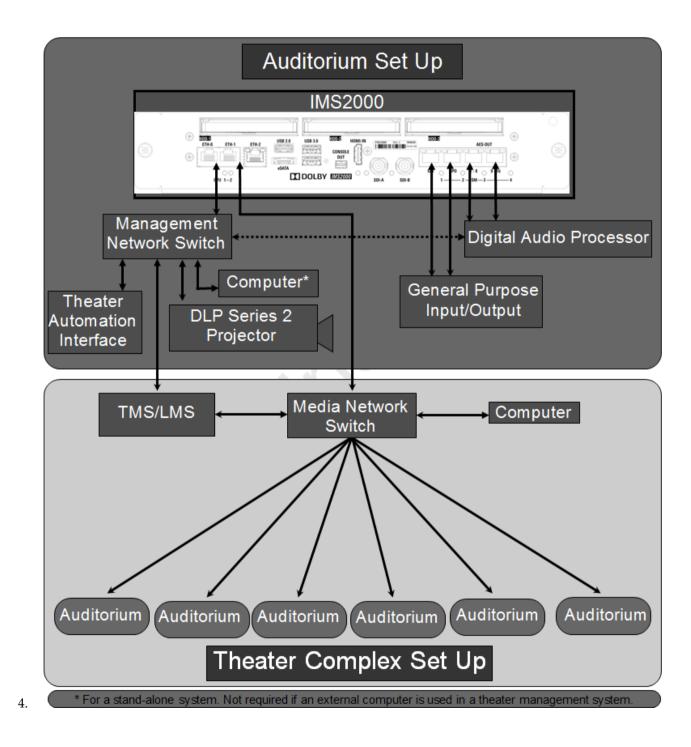
Dolby<sup>®</sup> IMS2000 Installation and User's Manual IMS.OM.004730.DRM: Issue: I

			F												
			Р	YCbCr	4:2:2	0	0	0	0	0					
Dual	1920 × 1080	1.778	Р	YCbCr	4:2:2						0	0	0	0	0
stream-3G	$2048 \times 1080$	1.896	Р	YCbCr	4:2:2						0	0	0	0	0

Audio:

• SDI embedded audio @ 48 kHz

# **Example Connection Diagram**



### Updating Web-Based User-Interface Version

To update the web-based user-interface version:

- 1. Obtain the latest update package from the FTP site. Contact Dolby product specialists to confirm the latest version.
- 2. Log into the unit using an FTP client.
- 3. Go to the data/incoming/GUI folder.
- 4. Place the file in the GUI folder.
- 5. Log onto the IMS2000.
- 6. Select Control > Ingest > Ingest Scan.

D DOLBY.	IMS2000 Serial Number: 198397	Screen: IMS2000 Software Version: 2.7.10-0 User Level: admin / SuperUser	
	Ingest Scan OVERVIEW ADMINISTRATION CONTROL MONITORING	–Ingest butto	n
Quick Access Links	Refrech L Ingest >	Upload Ingest Monitor	
S Create Quick Access Links	Local Storage 🖌 all elements 🖌 🔜 Select all 🔤 Hide ingested content		уc
	localhost, scanned about 1 minute ago	Package to	
	🤪 ims_webul-110.pkg	ingest	
	Assets found		
	CPL(s): 0 SPL(s): 0 PKC(s): 1 KOM(s): 0 DLM(s): 0 PKL(s): 0 Other(	<b>;;</b> 0	
A Quick Controls 😵 No Playback	≜ No ingest	15:44 🔹 🏴 💈	

Figure 26-1 Ingest Scan Window

- 7. Select Local Storage.
- 8. Select the package.
- 9. Click on the **Ingest** button.
- 10. Click on the **OK** button in the pop-up window to acknowledge that the system must be rebooted.

You are about to ingest a package, system must be reb	pooted after the ingest.
	ОК

#### Figure 26-2 Reboot Notification

#### 11. Select Administration > System > Restart.

After approximately ten minutes, the system will complete the update.



Figure 26-3 Restart Button

# Troubleshooting the NAS

### 27.1 Network Error

Verify the following items:

- The NAS can communicate with the same network as the IMS2000.
- The IP address is set properly in the NAS manager.

### 27.2 SNMP Error

The troubleshooting process varies depending on the model of the NAS device.

### 27.2.1 Seagate: STDE100

To verify the SNMP function is on:

- 1. Log in to the NAS device GUI.
- 2. Click on the **Device Manager** button.

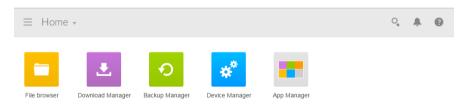


Figure 27-1 Home Screen: Seagate STDE100

3. Click on the **Notifications** button in the **Overview** column.

Overview SHARE Shares Users Coups	4 DISKS 2%	♣ HEALTH OK	CPU 43% ■ RAM 19%
CUSTOMIZE	SHARES + ADD	LUSERS +ADD	R GROUPS +ADD
Network Power	INTERNET No access	SERVICES 7	POWER SCHEDULE Not set
MAINTENANCE			
STORAGE CVerview Volume 1			

Figure 27-2 Device Manager Window

- 4. Click on the **SNMP** tab.
- 5. Verify the **SNMP agent** is set to **ON**.

Notificati	ions SNMP
Use SNMP to rev	iew the NAS's status and enable remote monitoring.
SNMP agent	ON
Port	161
Version	v1/v2
Community	public
Contact	admin
Location	-
Figure 27-3	Notifications Window

#### 27.2.2 Netgear: ReadyNAS 2120

To verify the SNMP function is on:

- 1. Log in to the NAS device GUI.
- 2. Click on the **Systems** button.
- 3. Click on the **Settings** tab.

NETGEAR Admin Page			0 1
System Shares	ISCSI Accounts Network Apps Cloud Backup	Correct Valence Performance Settings Lags Power	Profile -
▼ Device	Model RedyNS 2120     None (m4.55.13.52 C)     Second RedyNS 2120     None (m4.55.13.52 C)     Second RedyNormal (m4.15)     Second RedyNormal (m4.15)     Second RedyNormal (m4.15)     Device Time: Ay 14, 2015 83.117 AK ()	C 1400 5.4213 http://s.4413	
▼ Apps		No Application Is Running	

Figure 27-4 Home Screen: ReadyNAS 2120

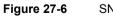
4. Click on the **SNMP** button in the **Services** section.

			Overview	Volumes Performan	ce Settings Lo	gs Power			Refresh
<sup>∞</sup> Services	SMB HTTPS	AFP	NFS SSH	FTP	iTunes	ReadyDLNA	Rsync	UPnP	HTTP



5. Verify that **Enable SNMP** is check marked.

SNMP Settings		
✓ Enable SNMP		
Community:	public	
Trap Destination:		
Hosts Allowed Access:		
		Download MIB
	Apply	Cancel



SNMP Settings Window

6. Click on the **Apply** button to save the settings.

### 27.3 Linked Filed Error

This feature is currently not supported.

### 27.4 Mount Error

The troubleshooting process varies, depending on the model of the NAS device.

#### 27.4.1 Seagate: STDE 100

This feature is currently not supported.

#### 27.4.2 Netgear: ReadyNAS 2120

To verify that the folder to be mounted is set to read/write:

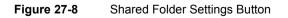
1. Log in to the NAS device GUI.

dmin Page System Shares	ISCSI Accounts	Network Apps	Cloud Back							Profile
alling and	UCA PCUMIC	necesar appo		Overview	Volumes	Performance	0	Logs	Power	C.J.
Device	(		i-13-3C <b>()</b> abled		i free of 5.44 TB					

Figure 27-7 Homescreen: ReadyNAS 2120

- 2. Click on the **Shares** tab.
- 3. Click on the folder to be mounted.
- 4. Click on the **Settings** button from the drop-down menu.

		Shared Folder SMB, NFS, FTP		
imstest	Available:			
Browse			X	0
-+-		Snapshot	Delete	Settings



- 5. Click on the **Network Access** tab.
- 6. Click on the **NFS** button.

oerties Net	work Access	File Access		
AFP FTP	RSYNC	HTTP	DLNA	iTunes
C	Dn 📄			
Hosts	~	Q		00
IP ADDRESS		READ ONLY	READ/WRITE	ROOT ACCESS
AnyHost			$\checkmark$	
	ОК	Car	ncel	Apply
	Hosts IP ADDRESS	On On Hosts IP ADDRESS AnyHost	On O	On Hosts V Q IP ADDRESS READ ONLY READ/WRITE AnyHost V

Figure 27-9 Shared Folder Network Access Tab

- 7. Verify that the read/writer configuration is set.
- 8. Click on the **Apply** button to save the configuration.

### Acronyms

The following table defines the acronyms used in this manual.

Term	Definition
CPL	Composition Playlist
DCI	Digital Cinema Initiatives
DLP	Digital Light Processing
FPS	Frames per second
GPI	General purpose input
GPO	General purpose output
HDCP	High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection
HFR	High frame rate
IMB	Integrated Media Block
KDM	Key Delivery Message
LCD	Liquid crystal display
LED	Light emitting diode
LTC	Linear timecode
LVDS	Low-voltage differential signaling
MXF	Material eXchange Format
RAID	Redundant array of independent disks
SDI	Serial Digital Interface
SMS	Screen Management System
SSH	Secure Shell

VGA	Video Graphics Array	
XML	Extensible Markup Language	

# **Document Revision History**

Date	Version	Description
02/24/2016	1	First version of Issue 1